

EXHIBIT B

CONFIDENTIAL
UNITED STATES BANKRUPTCY COURT
SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK

In re:)
SECURITIES INVESTOR)
PROTECTION CORPORATION,)
Plaintiff-Applicant,)
vs.) 08-01789 (SMB)
BERNARD L. MADOFF)
INVESTMENT SECURITIES, LLC,)
Defendant.)
In re:)
BERNARD L. MADOFF,)
Debtor.)

Videotaped Deposition of BERNARD L.
MADOFF, VOLUME I, taken on behalf of the Customers,
before K. Denise Neal, Registered Professional
Reporter and Notary Public, at the Federal
Correctional Institution, 3000 Old Highway 75,
Butner, North Carolina, on the 26th day of April,
2017, commencing at 9:07 a.m.

* * * * *

1 APPEARANCES OF COUNSEL:

2 On Behalf of the Customers:

3 HELEN DAVIS CHAITMAN, Esq.

4 Chaitman, LLP

5 465 Park Avenue

6 New York, New York 10022

7 (908) 303-4568

8 hchaitman@chaitmanllp.com

9
10 On Behalf of the Trustee:

11 DAVID J. SHEEHAN, Esq.

12 AMANDA E. FEIN, Esq.

13 Baker Hostetler

14 45 Rockefeller Plaza

15 New York, New York 10111-0100

16 (212) 589-4621

17 afein@bakerlaw.com

18
19 On Behalf of the Deponent:

20 PETER A. GOLDMAN, Esq.

21 12 Fairlawn Parkway

22 Rye Brook, New York 10573

23 (914) 935-6857

24 pagoldman@gmail.com

25

1 APPEARANCES OF COUNSEL:

2 Videographer:

3 Ken Morrison, CLVS

4
5 * * * * *

6
7 CONTENTS

8 THE WITNESS: BERNARD L. MADOFF EXAMINATION

9 BY MS. CHAITMAN 6

10 BY MR. SHEEHAN 132

11
12 * * * * *

13
14 INDEX OF EXHIBITS

15 FOR THE CUSTOMERS: PAGE

16 Exhibit Number 15, Copies of Bloomberg 38
17 trade tickets

18 Exhibit Number 16, JPMorgan Chase 52
19 statement - 2-2001

20 Exhibit Number 17, 703 account statement 58
21 - 6-2001

22 Exhibit Number 18, JPMorgan Chase 60
23 statement - 10-2002

24 Exhibit Number 19, JPMorgan Chase 61
25 statement - 12-2003

1	INDEX OF EXHIBITS (Continued)	
2	FOR THE CUSTOMERS:	PAGE
3	Exhibit Number 20, JPMorgan Chase	61
4	statement - 12-2004	
5	Exhibit Number 21, JPMorgan Chase	62
6	statement	
7	Exhibit Number 22, Bear Stearns statement	64
8	- 8-1-05	
9	Exhibit Number 23, Documents - composite	67
10	Exhibit Number 24, Morgan Stanley statement	70
11	Exhibit Number 25, JPMorgan Chase position	72
12	summary	
13	Exhibit Number 26, Fidelity statement -	73
14	1-31-99	
15	Exhibit Number 27, Clothmasters statement	74
16	- 8-31-91	
17	Exhibit Number 28, Account Canada document	75
18	Exhibit Number 29, Appendix to Dubinsky	92
19	report	
20	Exhibit Number 30, Copies of correspondence	94
21	Exhibit Number 31, Bill Feingold expert	109
22	report	

* * * * *

1 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: My name is Ken Morrison
2 representing Veritext Legal Solutions. The date
3 today is April 26th, 2017 and the time is 9:07 a.m.
4 This is the deposition being held at Butner Federal
5 Correctional Facility located at 3000 Old 75
6 Highway, Butner, North Carolina 27509 and is taken
7 by counsel for the Plaintiffs in the case of
8 Securities Investor Protection Corporation,
9 Plaintiff-Applicant, versus Bernard L. Madoff
10 Investment Securities, LLC, Defendant.

11 This case is being held in the United
12 States Bankruptcy Court, Southern District of New
13 York, Case Number Adversary Proceeding 08-01789
14 (SMB). The name of the witness is Bernard L.
15 Madoff. At this time would the attorneys present in
16 the room identify themselves and the parties you
17 represent and then our court reporter, Denise Neal,
18 representing Veritext Legal Solutions, will swear in
19 the witness and we can proceed.

20 MS. CHAITMAN: Helen Davis Chaitman on
21 behalf of a great number of claw-back Defendants.
22 And, in fact, I'm taking the deposition. It's not
23 the Trustee who's taking it.

24 MR. SHEEHAN: Right.

25 MR. GOLDMAN: Peter A. Goldman. I

1 represent Bernard Madoff.

2 MR. SHEEHAN: David J. Sheehan with Baker
3 Hostetler, counsel to the Trustee.

4 MS. FEIN: Amanda Fein, Baker Hostetler,
5 for the Trustee.

6 (The witness was duly sworn by the court
7 reporter.)

8 MR. GOLDMAN: Keep your voice up.

9 BERNARD L. MADOFF,
10 having been first duly sworn, was examined and
11 testified as follows:

12 EXAMINATION

13 BY MS. CHAITMAN:

14 Q. Good morning, Mr. Madoff.

15 A. Good morning.

16 Q. Irving Picard has argued to Judge Bernstein
17 that you're not a credible witness and I want to ask
18 you a few questions about that. At the time you
19 confessed on December 11th, 2008 had you been
20 indicted?

21 A. No.

22 Q. At the time you confessed was there a
23 criminal investigation against you?

24 A. No.

25 Q. At the time you confessed was there an SEC

1 investigation against you?

2 A. No.

3 Q. At the time you confessed was there any
4 limitation on your ability to transfer funds?

5 A. No.

6 Q. At the time you confessed was there any
7 limitation on your ability to travel abroad?

8 A. No.

9 Q. So is it fair to say that you had the
10 option of taking a couple of hundred million dollars
11 and moving with your wife to Switzerland and living
12 out your life in Switzerland the way Mark Rich did?

13 A. I'm --

14 MR. SHEEHAN: Objection to form. Let's
15 get this geared up because I don't want to
16 interrupt. I apologize. So I'm just going to say
17 objection. When I say that, it means as to form.
18 That's it.

19 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay.

20 MR. SHEEHAN: But just to preserve.

21 MS. CHAITMAN: Sure, sure.

22 MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. All right. I'll shut
23 up.

24 MS. CHAITMAN: I'm going to rephrase the
25 question because I was rudely interrupted.

1 (Laughter on the record.)

2 MR. SHEEHAN: I apologize for that. I
3 apologize. Go right ahead. Go ahead.

4 MS. CHAITMAN: I'm kidding.

5 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. At the time you
6 confessed you knew who Mark Rich was; didn't you?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And did you understand that Mark Rich had
9 escaped prosecution by moving to Switzerland?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And did you recognize that you could have
12 done the same thing, just moved to Switzerland with
13 Ruth with a couple of hundred million dollars and
14 lived out your life?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Now, at the time you confessed the global
17 economy had collapsed. Do you recall that?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Bear Stearns had collapsed in March 2008;
20 isn't that true?

21 A. Correct.

22 Q. And Lehman filed in bankruptcy in
23 October 2008?

24 A. Correct.

25 Q. And the stock market lost half its value

1 when Lehman filed in bankruptcy; isn't that true?

2 A. Just about, yes.

3 Q. And you had a lot of wealthy people who
4 owed you about \$10 billion; isn't that true?

5 A. Correct.

6 Q. So instead of confessing to a crime which
7 would inevitably result in your spending the rest of
8 your life in prison, why didn't you move to
9 Switzerland or try to work out a negotiated
10 liquidation of your business?

11 A. Well, first of all, I knew that I was
12 guilty. I felt responsible. Secondly, I had made a
13 decision that the best thing that I could do for the
14 -- you know, to make restitution to my clients was
15 to try and convince certain people that were
16 responsible for creating my problem to threaten them
17 with turning them in with their complicit behavior
18 if they did not return the money that they owed me.

19 Q. Okay. And I just want to caution you.
20 We're going to speak a little bit about the four
21 families, but I don't want you to mention the names
22 of any of the people.

23 A. Okay.

24 Q. Now, when you met with the U.S. Attorney's
25 Office in December 2008, did you tell them the

1 complete truth about what happened?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Since that time have you ever been
4 dishonest when you testified about what happened?

5 A. No.

6 Q. Now, as I just mentioned, you've testified
7 previously about the four families who had been your
8 clients from the 1960s on. And, again, I don't want
9 you to mention the names of any of those four
10 families, but I just want to ask you a question.
11 Was there a period prior to 1990 when Annette
12 Bongiorno backdated trades from members of the four
13 families?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Was that done without the knowledge of the
16 members of the four families?

17 A. No. They were aware of it. They had
18 instructed her to do it.

19 Q. They instructed her to backdate trades?

20 A. Yes.

21 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay.

22 MR. SHEEHAN: Excuse me. What time period
23 was that?

24 MS. CHAITMAN: Before the 1990s.

25 MR. SHEEHAN: Okay.

1 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, to your knowledge
2 has the Trustee settled with each of these four
3 families?

4 A. I believe so.

5 Q. Okay. You testified the last time you were
6 deposed by me that the fraud did not begin until you
7 began doing the split strike conversion strategy in
8 1992?

9 A. Correct.

10 Q. Now, was it, as Judge Bernstein used the
11 expression, a light switch? When you started doing
12 a split strike, did you stop buying any securities
13 for the split strike customers?

14 A. No. I had started -- I had started buying
15 -- doing the strategy for probably through 1993; but
16 as more money came in, that's when my problem began
17 because I couldn't put it all to work in the
18 strategy. And I had committed that I would keep all
19 the money working.

20 Q. Okay. I just want to say one thing. I
21 have seen statements as early as July 1991 which
22 seem to be in split strike. Are you saying that it
23 wasn't -- I'd like you to give me your best
24 recollection of when you stopped buying securities
25 for the split strike customers.

1 A. Sometime post-'92. As I started, you know,
2 I was still buying it in '92 and also through most
3 of '93. After that, that's when I stopped buying
4 securities for split strike.

5 Q. Okay. Now, you continued to have some
6 customers who were in convertible arbitrage?

7 A. Correct.

8 Q. Did you continue so long as people were in
9 convertible arbitrage, did you actually buy those
10 securities?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Okay. So it was only in the split strike
13 that you stopped buying the securities?

14 A. Correct.

15 Q. Okay. Do you derive any kind of benefit
16 from your testimony as to when the fraud started?

17 A. No.

18 Q. Does it benefit anyone in your family?

19 A. No.

20 Q. If the Trustee claims you're lying as to
21 when the fraud started, is there any conceivable
22 benefit that you enjoy by virtue of that testimony?

23 A. No.

24 Q. Does this testimony benefit any of your
25 family members?

1 A. No.

2 Q. Now, you testified that at some point in
3 1992 you leased the 17th floor of the Lipstick
4 Building?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And you bought a separate computer system
7 for the people you moved to the 17th floor; is that
8 right?

9 A. Correct.

10 Q. And that was called the IBM AS/400?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Now, was the IBM AS/400 on the 17th floor
13 linked to outside sources, like other investment
14 firms or DTC?

15 A. No.

16 Q. Now, the computers that were used on the
17 18th and the 19th floors by the traders --

18 A. Right.

19 Q. -- were those Bloomberg terminals?

20 A. Well, we have Bloomberg terminals all over
21 the firm, yes.

22 Q. Okay. Were the Bloomberg terminals linked
23 to outside sources?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. What outside sources were they linked to?

1 A. I can't probably tell you all of them, but
2 they -- Bloomberg generally is linked to --
3 basically, Bloomberg terminal gets information from
4 other information providers. They're also -- I'm
5 not sure, but they're also linked to probably the
6 depositories as well. They're not linked to other
7 brokerage firms.

8 Q. Okay. Now, when you testified that Annette
9 Bongiorno prior to 1990 had backdated trades for the
10 four families, were those carried out on the AS/400?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Okay. But before -- before you bought the
13 AS/400 in 1992, what kind of computer was she using
14 that she would backdate trades?

15 A. We had other small like, you know,
16 computers, what you would call them, just like, you
17 know, what you would use at home, you know, word
18 processors and, you know, NASDAQ terminals and
19 things of that sort.

20 Q. They were not linked to outside sources?

21 A. No. They were not linked, right.

22 Q. Now, was it -- you testified last time, and
23 correct me if my recollection is incorrect, but I
24 think what you testified last time is that it was
25 not illegal for you to sell short?

1 A. Correct.

2 Q. And that was because -- can you explain?

3 A. It's an obligation if you're -- if
4 you're -- first of all, any brokerage firm can sell
5 short, you know, just as any client can sell short.
6 That's a typical way of doing business, you know.
7 So you as a client could instruct your broker to --
8 to execute a short sale.

9 Brokerage firms more routinely go short
10 stock to complete their customer orders at times if
11 they don't have them in their inventory. If you're
12 a market making firm like I was, you're obligated to
13 honor your market, which requires you to go short,
14 you know, at times.

15 So going short is a regular, every day
16 business. A firm like ours, you know, regular
17 trading inventory typically would have hundreds of
18 millions of dollars, probably \$500 million short all
19 the time.

20 Q. Okay. But a naked short is where you're
21 selling short but you don't own the security; right?

22 A. The definition of a short sale is naked.
23 It means that you're selling something that you
24 don't own at the current time.

25 Q. Okay. And as a market maker did you have

1 an unlimited right to sell naked shorts?

2 A. Correct.

3 Q. So was it illegal for you to send a
4 statement say beginning in '94 or whenever you
5 stopped buying the securities shown on the split
6 strike, was it illegal for you to send a statement
7 to a split strike customer that indicated that the
8 customer owned certain Fortune 100 company stocks
9 when you hadn't purchased them?

10 A. No. It was not illegal.

11 Q. Okay. So if it was not illegal for you to
12 sell unlimited naked shorts, what was illegal about
13 the split strike activity?

14 A. Well, what was illegal and what we did was
15 not reflect our short positions to the clients on
16 our audited financials.

17 Q. Because you had a debt to each client to
18 whom you sold naked shorts --

19 A. Correct.

20 Q. -- in the amount -- the present value of
21 those securities; is that correct?

22 A. Correct.

23 Q. And that was a fraud on anyone to whom you
24 gave your financial statements; is that right?

25 A. Well, depends upon how you define fraud.

1 It was a bookkeeping violation. I don't think
2 anybody initially would consider it a fraud. You
3 know, that's -- well, I just don't know. I would
4 say that it clearly was an SEC violation.

5 Q. And is it fair to say that the SEC reviewed
6 the financial information that you submitted in your
7 focus reports on a monthly basis?

8 A. Regularly, yes.

9 Q. And if you showed a massive debt to your
10 customers, your investment advisory customers, what
11 would they have done?

12 A. It would have been a violation. You
13 probably would have been suspended.

14 Q. You would have been suspended as a broker?

15 A. Correct.

16 Q. Okay. So in your view was the crime simply
17 that you didn't properly disclose the debt to your
18 customers on your financial statements?

19 A. Correct.

20 Q. Now, you've testified this morning that you
21 think either at the end of '93 or early '94 you
22 stopped buying securities for your customers, and I
23 just want to get a better understanding of why that
24 occurred at that time. You had -- I think you said
25 you made a commitment to your clients to put them in

1 this strategy?

2 A. Correct.

3 Q. And what happened at the end of '93 or
4 early '94 that you could no longer do that?

5 A. The markets had gone into a -- into a slump
6 because of a number of things, you know, starting
7 with the Mideast Crisis at that time. So there was
8 a lack of liquidity. This particular strategy that
9 we used, the split strike strategy, requires certain
10 market conditions to be able to execute it properly.
11 And we didn't have those conditions.

12 So because I had committed when I took in
13 the money from the clients, primarily they were
14 hedge funds, I had made a commitment to keep the
15 money working constantly. Because I couldn't do
16 that, I started to short the securities, which was
17 as I said, not a violation at the time I was
18 shorting the stock. It only became a violation when
19 I filed my financial reports.

20 I thought that would just be a temporary
21 situation for the market to, you know, recover and
22 improve and then I would have started doing the
23 strategy. In the interim the money that the
24 customers came in, I basically kept it located in
25 Treasury bills.

1 Q. Okay. So you took the money --

2 A. Which is part of the strategy as well.

3 Q. Right. So you basically took the money
4 that went into the 703 account?

5 A. Correct.

6 Q. Which was the investment advisory
7 customers' money?

8 A. Correct.

9 Q. And you purchased Treasury bills with that?

10 A. Correct.

11 Q. And in the early '90s the Treasury bills
12 were bearing an interest rate of about six percent;
13 isn't that true?

14 A. No. They probably were -- you know, they
15 were short-term T bills, so they were probably, you
16 know, closer to three to four percent.

17 Q. Okay. And that three to four percent was
18 money that was earned by the customers --

19 A. Correct.

20 Q. -- whose money you were using?

21 A. Correct.

22 Q. And, in fact, the statements reflected the
23 ownership of those Treasury securities?

24 A. Correct. And they -- well, they also, you
25 know, reflected the ownership of the securities that

1 I wasn't buying.

2 Q. Right. Now, in late 1993 or early 1994 was
3 your business, you were operating at that point as a
4 sole proprietorship; is that right?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Was your business insolvent?

7 A. No.

8 Q. At what point in time did you become
9 insolvent? And when I say you, I mean your sole
10 proprietorship or the limited liability company.

11 A. I would say probably in the early 2000s,
12 maybe somewhere between let's say '98 and 2002.

13 Q. Okay. And what --

14 MR. SHEEHAN: Can I just -- before you get
15 an answer, two things. One is I don't know what
16 insolvency means.

17 MS. CHAITMAN: Oh, okay.

18 MR. SHEEHAN: I'm going to ask to define
19 that.

20 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay.

21 MR. SHEEHAN: And I'm not going to
22 interrupt you again because I'm just going to have a
23 continuing objection to leading questions, which is
24 you're testifying more than he is, but I don't care
25 about that. Just objecting. All right.

1 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay, okay. When you
2 say that your business became insolvent at some
3 point between '98 and what did you say? 2000 --

4 A. 2002.

5 Q. Okay. What are the events that you're
6 thinking about that --

7 A. Well, because I was also returning -- there
8 were client -- part of the strategy was to return
9 profits that were earned to clients. So in order to
10 do that, I was returning money from the 703 account
11 to clients and, therefore, I wasn't able to buy
12 either the securities or the treasuries. So there
13 was a deficit.

14 So because that wasn't reflecting the
15 liabilities and I didn't have assets to back them up
16 at some point, I would say that would be -- the firm
17 would be insolvent.

18 Q. Okay. So would it be fair to say that the
19 insolvency arose from the differential between what
20 the investment advisory customers' money was earning
21 in Treasury bills versus the return you were paying
22 them?

23 A. Correct.

24 Q. Did your formation of the limited liability
25 company in -- it became effective January 2001, did

1 that relate in any way to your feeling that your
2 firm had become insolvent?

3 A. I realize that that -- yeah, that there
4 were problems brewing, yes, I would say.

5 Q. Well, what motivated you to form a limited
6 liability company since you had been operating as a
7 sole proprietorship since 1960?

8 A. Well, I was always -- I had always been
9 advised to incorporate since I started my firm. I
10 never felt the need to do that because I was not
11 worried about, you know, ever being in a situation
12 that, you know, I would have any exposure. The firm
13 was always successful and, you know, it just never
14 really entered my mind.

15 So I just didn't do it, but then because
16 of what was going on with the stock market, the
17 market had -- had crashed in 2000 because of the --
18 there was the bubble of the technology stocks, so
19 everybody became very nervous about the market in
20 general.

21 So there was a rush to incorporate or go
22 into an LLC type of mode. And the regulators had
23 also sort of started recommending to the industry
24 that everybody should basically do that.

25 Q. Now, Mr. Madoff, according to Mr. Dubinsky

1 the three areas of your firm functioned as totally
2 separate legal entities, that is, market making,
3 proprietary trading and investment advisory. Is
4 that correct that each of these groups functioned as
5 a separate legal entity?

6 A. No.

7 Q. Were the expenses for -- the operating
8 expenses for each group paid solely out of the
9 revenues generated by that group?

10 A. They were -- all the expenses were paid
11 through a -- through the firm, but the money came
12 out of an expense account that was held at Bank of
13 New York.

14 Q. So there was one Bank of New York account
15 which covered all of the say overhead expenses?

16 A. All the operations of the firm. There was
17 a JP Morgan account. We referred to it as a 703
18 account. And that was exclusively used for client
19 monies in and client monies out --

20 Q. Okay. And --

21 A. -- for the investment advisory side.

22 Q. Okay. So all of the rent, personnel
23 expenses, general overhead was paid out of the Bank
24 of New York account?

25 A. Everything. Salaries, everything.

1 Q. For all of the employees at first the sole
2 proprietorship?

3 A. Right, right.

4 Q. And then all of the employees at the LLC?

5 A. Yes. It never changed, right.

6 Q. Okay. And is it fair to say that at times
7 money went from the 703 account to the Bank of New
8 York account?

9 A. Yes. There were some instances that --
10 that I used that, but the issue is because all of
11 these clients had margin accounts because they were
12 short securities, whether it be convertible
13 securities or whether it be the split strike trades,
14 their -- the assets of the client is fungible with
15 the firm because the long positions, whether it be
16 Treasury bonds or whatever, is the collateral for
17 the exposure on the short side of the firm.

18 So there were sometimes where relatively
19 small amounts of money, I think, in the late '90s
20 went from the 703 account into the Bank of New York
21 account to cover -- what was not, I don't think,
22 understood in the Dubinsky report among a lot of
23 other things was that customers have short
24 positions. They're mark to market from the clearing
25 corporation every day and short position being the

1 difference in the market. As the stock market goes
2 up, the short position goes up. The customer gets a
3 call which is called a margin call.

4 So typically the money would come from the
5 customer account to meet those margin calls. So we
6 had -- we had margin calls that we had to make to
7 the clearing corporation, which all that which was
8 done through the Bank of New York account.

9 So by taking the money from the client
10 account, putting it into the Bank of New York
11 account, that allowed us to meet the margin calls of
12 the clearing corporation. That is typical of the
13 industry.

14 Q. Okay. Now, I want to ask you something
15 else since you've mentioned the margin. If you --
16 if someone had a margin loan and you bought stock
17 for them --

18 A. Right.

19 Q. -- would that stock be segregated in a
20 clearing or custody account for that customer?

21 A. No.

22 Q. Why is that?

23 A. Because margin, the whole concept of a
24 margin account is the firm is allowed to use those
25 securities to borrow money to cover, you know, what

1 the customer is requesting to be able to purchase
2 securities. The brokerage firm also has to deliver
3 securities if the firm that he sold it to for the
4 customer who needs delivery.

5 So he has to go out and borrow securities.
6 And to borrow the securities to make the delivery,
7 he has to -- he has to borrow them from another
8 brokerage firm. He has to pay them for those
9 securities. So the only -- the only securities that
10 are segregated for a customer are what's called
11 fully paid for securities where there is no
12 liability or debt involved in the firm.

13 Q. Okay. Now, you've explained that the fraud
14 was in the split strike, but if you had an
15 investment advisory customer who instructed you to
16 buy a specific position for them and you gave them a
17 margin loan to do that, did you actually execute
18 those sales?

19 A. We always execute the sales. Whatever was
20 reflected on the customer statement, we executed.
21 We executed the sales to the customer. You know, we
22 wouldn't have executed them in the market unless we
23 were doing a strategy, unless we were also buying
24 securities.

25 Q. Okay. But where a customer made a specific

Page 27

1 instruction to you to buy a specific stock, are you
2 saying that you always executed those instructions?

3 A. The customer didn't usually give us
4 instructions. These accounts are handled basically
5 as sort of discretionary accounts. So once the
6 customer opened the account to go into this
7 particular strategy, the firm had the -- had the,
8 you know, allowance to be able to execute the
9 strategy whenever he saw fit.

10 Q. No, but I'm thinking of customers who were
11 not in split strike, investment advisory customers
12 who had you as their investment advisor but they
13 instructed you as to what stocks to buy and sell.

14 A. We didn't -- we basically did not do that
15 kind of business.

16 Q. Now, in the government's deferred
17 prosecution agreement with JPMorgan Chase, the
18 government and the bank stipulated that during the
19 period from 2003 to 2008 you maintained on deposit
20 at JPMorgan Chase three to six billion dollars. Is
21 that correct?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Did that amount -- was that only between
24 2003 or 2008 or had you done that earlier than 2003?

25 A. Well, there were certain -- we started

1 buying treasuries when we start the split strike
2 conversions. So that would have been, you know, in
3 the '90s.

4 Q. Okay. And to the best of your recollection
5 at any given time how much investment advisory
6 customers' money was held in U.S. treasuries?

7 A. Well, I would say basically the maximum
8 that we had was between five firms we had about
9 two-and-a-half billion dollars between Morgan
10 Stanley, Lehman Brothers, Bear Stearns and Fidelity.
11 Was that five firms? Four firms. And JP Morgan.

12 Q. Okay.

13 A. So I would say probably the maximum was
14 probably about \$6 billion held in treasuries.

15 Q. Okay, okay. Did it fluctuate or did you
16 instruct your staff to maintain that amount?

17 A. No. It pretty much fluctuated depending
18 upon the monies that came in and the monies that --
19 monies that came out.

20 Q. What percentage of the investment advisory
21 customers' money was put in Treasury securities, if
22 you can estimate that?

23 A. Well, I mean, the most we had -- I mean,
24 the customer statements depending, you know, at the
25 end was 60 some odd billion dollars.

1 Q. Not what the statements showed, but what
2 you actually did.

3 A. What we actually did?

4 Q. Yeah. How --

5 A. I don't understand your question.

6 Q. Let me step back a minute. Were the people
7 on the 17th, were any of the people on the 17th
8 floor authorized to buy Treasury securities?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Who was authorized to buy Treasury
11 securities?

12 A. Frank DiPascali, Eric Lipkin and a fellow
13 by the name of Robert Romer.

14 Q. And they were -- what money were they
15 authorized to use to buy the Treasury securities?

16 A. Whatever -- they followed the instructions
17 of basically Frank DiPascali, who was the manager of
18 that department. And the money, the money to buy
19 the securities always came from customer money
20 except for a small amount of treasuries or financial
21 instruments that came from the operating operations
22 of the market making proprietary trading side.

23 Q. Okay. So the money came from the 703
24 account, is that what you're saying, except for
25 the --

1 A. For the most part, yes.

2 Q. Except for the money that came from the BNY
3 account?

4 A. Right.

5 Q. Okay. Now, did you ever have a lock-in
6 period like hedge funds would have which would
7 prevent a customer from immediately demanding a
8 redemption on their money?

9 A. No.

10 Q. Was there any period of time from the end
11 of 1993 to 2008 when you were unable to honor a
12 customer redemption?

13 A. No.

14 Q. Was there anytime between 1993 and 2008
15 when you felt that you couldn't redeem a customer's
16 account unless you brought in new investment
17 advisory customers?

18 A. No. Well, I would say during -- in 2008
19 probably that half the market was -- was collapsing.
20 There would have been -- had customers requested
21 money, I wouldn't have been able to do it, but no
22 one had ever requested it.

23 Q. Okay. So, well, you did have significant
24 redemptions in 2008?

25 A. Yes, at the very end in December.

Page 31

1 Q. Okay. And prior to December 2008 --

2 A. But there was always -- there was -- you
3 know, I never got an official request for redemption
4 that I didn't have money to cover it to my
5 recollection other than maybe the last week in
6 December.

7 Q. Okay.

8 A. The last, you know, week that I was in
9 business.

10 Q. Okay. So in the entire period when you
11 were not buying the split strike securities starting
12 say late 1993 or early 1994, had you ever received a
13 redemption request where you thought oh, my God,
14 I've got to bring in a new customer to have the
15 money to pay this?

16 A. No.

17 Q. Did you actively solicit new investment
18 advisory customers?

19 A. No.

20 Q. Why not?

21 A. Because the firm was in a position that we
22 were always turning away investors. We never --
23 never solicited, you know, new monies coming in. As
24 a matter of fact, we tried to return monies at times
25 but met resistance with clients.

1 Q. We talked last time about the fact that you
2 maintained clearing accounts with various banks?

3 A. Correct.

4 Q. And can you just review the banks with
5 which you had clearing accounts?

6 A. Well, first of all, the firm itself was a
7 self-clearing firm, which meant we had the ability
8 to clear transactions. That was starting with the
9 firm in 1960 through the very end, but most firms
10 also had clearing arrangements with a number of
11 banks to be able to service different types of the
12 operations of the firm.

13 So the firm at one point had clearance
14 facilities with -- initially with Meadowbrook
15 National Bank, then, you know, also Commercial Bank
16 of North America. There was then Irving Trust
17 Company, Bank of New York, Bankers Trust,
18 Manufacturers Hanover, Chase Manhattan Bank, Marine
19 Midland Bank, Chemical Bank, JP Morgan Bank,
20 Continental Illinois Bank. I think that pretty much
21 covers it.

22 Q. M&T?

23 A. M&T, yes. M&T Bank.

24 Q. Now, what services did these banks provide
25 to you?

1 A. Both loans, brokered and unbrokered loans,
2 conversion, instructions to convert securities,
3 drafts for election, you know, checking accounts,
4 typical usually broker day loans, things -- you
5 know, whatever, complete clearance facilities.

6 Q. Did they have custodial accounts where you
7 maintained securities for customers?

8 A. Not that I'm aware of, no.

9 Q. Did you have custodial accounts with anyone
10 where securities were maintained for customers?

11 A. Well, the -- we had securities at
12 depositories, but they were not basically segregated
13 for customers. That was the practice, quite
14 frankly, that most brokerage firms never did any
15 longer when securities -- as the industry progressed
16 and you didn't have full physical securities in your
17 own vaults.

18 We always had some securities in our vault
19 we had, but those are from many, many years ago.
20 They were a relatively small amount of securities
21 that we were holding or that we bought, you know;
22 but for the most part all the securities were
23 commingled, which was typical for a firm that
24 operated the way we did where you had customers that
25 were short securities.

1 Whether or not we executed the transaction
2 or not, they had opened up, you know, accounts, what
3 would be deemed as a margin account, and that
4 automatically allows you to commingle the
5 securities.

6 Q. Okay. So you did have -- you did have
7 physical possession of the securities with the
8 margin accounts?

9 A. When we were buying them, yes.

10 Q. Okay. Now, you referenced the change from
11 physical securities to electronic securities. Can
12 you pinpoint when that occurred?

13 A. I don't remember any longer. I would say
14 sometime during the '90s.

15 Q. Would it help if I told you that the
16 Securities Investor Protection Act was enacted in
17 1970?

18 A. No.

19 Q. Okay. Now, when you were doing the
20 convertible arbitrage, did you ever use a strategy
21 called legging in?

22 A. Always.

23 Q. Okay. And can you explain what legging in
24 means?

25 A. Legging in means that when you're doing a

1 strategy, whether it be for convertible securities
2 or for the split strike, you go in and you don't buy
3 everything typically in one day.

4 You start -- when the firm makes a decision
5 to effect a strategy, whether it be convertible
6 bonds or whether it be a basket strategy and a split
7 strike where you're buying, you know, a portfolio of
8 securities, the skill of the strategy is to being
9 able to judge the market.

10 So you -- if when you're going out and
11 buying securities, you would start buying it let's
12 say on a Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday.
13 Typically you would buy it over a four-day period
14 was basically what our practice is. And you would
15 have different prices during the four-day period.

16 And all of our strategies use what's
17 defined as an average price transaction, which means
18 we would then take the average price that we bought
19 stock during that four-day period and that would be
20 the -- you know, we'd figure what the average was
21 that we paid and then we would -- we would send the
22 customer a confirmation on the last day.

23 So let's say on a Thursday, we started on
24 Monday. And if you start -- to make a simple
25 example, let's say you did it over four days and you

1 paid -- you started buying stock at 50 and you wound
2 up buying it at, you know, up to 51 and you had an
3 average of 50-and-a-half, you would -- you would
4 place five-and-a-half.

5 Q. Was that unique to you or was this
6 something --

7 A. No. That's typical for any firm that is
8 investing in a strategy and treating -- you know,
9 that's treatable to customers the same in a
10 particular strategy.

11 Q. Now, you testified last time that Mr.
12 Dubinsky apparently lacked an understanding of that
13 strategy?

14 A. Well, he -- he must have. He must have not
15 understood the strategy because his report failed to
16 -- failed to state that. So, for example, where
17 Dubinsky, when he was trying to analyze the prices
18 that a customer paid in relationship to the market,
19 he would look on whatever the trade date was on the
20 confirmation.

21 And the trade date on the confirmation, for
22 example, would be -- an example I use would be the
23 trade date would be Thursday's trade date. If the
24 stock had traded at 51 and on that day if that was
25 the higher, the lower the stock and the average was

1 50-and-a-half for the customer, there would be a
2 difference. So it wouldn't match up. Now, the
3 customer, the customer confirmation always stated --
4 there was a legend on it that said that the
5 transactions effected for the customer was an
6 average price transaction.

7 So right away that would -- that would
8 illustrate that he wasn't accounting for the -- for
9 the fact that the transaction was an average price
10 transaction.

11 The same thing would happen when you -- the
12 same error he made when he accounted for volume
13 because he would just look at the volume that
14 occurred on the one day, on the date of the trade
15 date, as opposed to the volume that happened on the
16 four days. So, obviously, he's looking at the
17 volume on one day when you should be looking at the
18 volume on four days.

19 Q. Now, Mr. Madoff, Mr. Dubinsky testified at
20 the Bonventry trial that the Trustee paid him over
21 \$30 million to do his report. Did he at any time
22 ever seek to talk to you?

23 A. No.

24 Q. To your knowledge did he or anyone on his
25 behalf ever seek to meet with you to discuss how you

1 operated the business?

2 A. No.

3 Q. Did anyone working with the Trustee ever
4 ask you any questions about how your convertible
5 arbitrage trades were done?

6 A. No.

7 Q. Did anyone working with the Trustee ever
8 question you about any activity of the firm that
9 predated 1992?

10 A. No.

11 Q. Now, you mentioned with respect to the
12 purchase of Treasury securities with the investment
13 advisory customers' money that the purchases were
14 done through Bear Stearns, Morgan Stanley, Fidelity,
15 Lehman Brothers and JPMorgan Chase?

16 A. Right.

17 Q. Were there also purchases done directly by
18 Frank DiPascali, Eric Lipkin and Robert Romer?

19 A. Correct.

20 MS. CHAITMAN: I'm going to mark as
21 Exhibit 15, which is the next number from our last
22 deposition, a compilation of trade tickets. I have
23 two if you each want one.

24 (Customers Exhibit 15 was marked for
25 identification.)

1 MS. FEIN: Thank you.

2 MR. SHEEHAN: Thank you.

3 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Mr. Madoff, do you
4 recognize what these documents are?

5 A. Yes. They're -- they're a copy of the
6 Bloomberg terminal execution, meaning a trade that
7 was executed through a Bloomberg terminal.

8 Q. Okay. Now, could this be a phony document?

9 A. No.

10 Q. Why is that?

11 A. Because we've got the ability to -- to
12 create something like this.

13 Q. Is that because it's a Bloomberg terminal?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. So if we look at the first one, this was
16 the trader was Eric Lipkin; right?

17 A. Uh-huh.

18 Q. The date was September 26, 2002; right?

19 A. Uh-huh.

20 Q. And the -- it was the purchase of a
21 Treasury bill with a cost of \$998,461.94; is that
22 right?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. And this would have been purchased with
25 money from the 703 account?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And it would have been held for the benefit
3 of the investment advisory customers?

4 A. It would have been -- it would have been
5 held at the firm for the benefit of the firm. We
6 didn't segregate, you know, these securities.

7 Q. But if the money that was used to purchase
8 this --

9 A. Uh-huh.

10 Q. -- came from the 703 account, would this
11 show up, for example, on your focus reports?

12 A. This particular -- I don't know. I mean,
13 the only trades that -- if it went through the
14 Bloomberg terminal, typically that would show up --
15 I don't know if it would show up on the focus
16 report.

17 It depends upon whether the trade was
18 bought for -- there were some trades that were
19 bought -- well, not if it was bought by the people
20 that you mentioned. They only have the authority to
21 execute trades for client accounts, not for the
22 firm's account.

23 Q. Okay. So I'm confused.

24 A. These securities would be held either at --
25 typically it would be held at DTC or the Bank of New

1 York.

2 Q. Okay.

3 A. I mean, I can't tell from that. It depends
4 upon where the trade would settle. Any of these
5 Bloomberg trades that went through the Bloomberg
6 terminal, it would actually be a money settlement
7 for the transaction. Otherwise, you couldn't -- you
8 couldn't do it.

9 Q. Okay. And that would be done through some
10 ins --

11 A. It would be done through some -- typically
12 through Bank of New York.

13 Q. Okay.

14 A. It could also have been done through JP
15 Morgan as well in delivery.

16 Q. Okay, okay. You didn't have the ability
17 yourself to clear Treasury security purchases?

18 A. Correct. We didn't have the authority to
19 execute and clear.

20 Q. Treasury security purchases?

21 A. Right.

22 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay.

23 MR. SHEEHAN: Helen, just for the record,
24 this seems to be -- you did call it a compilation,
25 but since there were different productions, one is

1 AMF, another one is MAD Trustee, are you going to
2 for the record tell us how this was put together or
3 is that going to happen through your testimony?

4 MS. CHAITMAN: It's not, but I don't think
5 that we have to take up his time to do that.

6 MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. We can do it later.

7 MS. CHAITMAN: Yeah, sure.

8 MR. SHEEHAN: All right. Just take care
9 of it.

10 MS. CHAITMAN: They were all produced by
11 the Trustee.

12 MR. SHEEHAN: Okay.

13 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) If you -- these are not
14 in continuous order. They didn't come from one
15 place, but I'm showing you one that was done where
16 the trader is Erin Reardon.

17 A. Ellen Reardon?

18 Q. Erin Reardon.

19 A. Erin, yes.

20 MR. SHEEHAN: What's the Bates number on
21 that?

22 MS. CHAITMAN: It's MAD TEE 00118284.

23 MR. SHEEHAN: Okay.

24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Did she work under Frank
25 DiPascoli?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And then two pages on there is one executed
3 by Robert Romer?

4 A. Yes, same.

5 Q. He worked for Frank DiPascali?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Now, I'm skipping to a page which is
8 Public-USAO 0960973. Can you identify why that
9 format is different? Is that a different kind of
10 transaction?

11 A. I don't know what this is. I mean, I'm not
12 that familiar with it. It looks like a ticket for
13 -- for a treasury, trading of a treasury, but it's
14 actually from the Bloomberg terminals on here. So
15 it must be --

16 Q. Okay. A different format?

17 A. -- a different format, right.

18 Q. Okay. And then on the next page, which is
19 Public-USAO 0961013, it indicates that the trader is
20 Frank?

21 A. Right.

22 Q. Is that Frank DiPascali?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. And was it Frank's responsibility to
25 maintain the portfolio Treasury securities for the

1 703 account customers?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Is it fair to say that he would direct the
4 work of Eric Lipkin and Robert Romer?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And they reported to Frank?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Now, what was your purpose in instructing
9 Frank to maintain a portfolio of Treasury securities
10 up to \$6 billion using the 703 account money?

11 A. We had to put the money somewhere, so if we
12 were -- if it wasn't -- we would never keep the
13 money in cash. So if we weren't buying the
14 securities, we would put it into -- we would put it
15 into treasuries.

16 Q. Okay. And did you have some thought that
17 the three to six billion -- that was at JPMorgan
18 Chase. That the up to six billion in Treasury
19 securities was intended to protect any of your
20 customers?

21 A. Well, if it was -- it was customer money,
22 you know, yes.

23 Q. Okay. And in your mind over the years did
24 you have customers, investment advisory customers
25 that you wanted to protect more than others?

1 A. No.

2 Q. Were you concerned about protecting the
3 European investors?

4 A. No.

5 Q. Why is that?

6 A. Well, because I was aware of the fact that,
7 first of all, they really weren't my customers.
8 They were customers of hedge funds. I was aware of
9 the fact that the -- that most of the hedge funds,
10 if not all of them, had structured product
11 arrangements with banks that they were guaranteed,
12 their principal was guaranteed and they were sharing
13 in the profits of the transaction.

14 So it was as far as -- I mean, basically,
15 they were all my customers. So I was obligated from
16 a legal standpoint whether -- you know, whether I
17 wanted to or not; but I would say that the -- I
18 looked at the individual clients which would -- who
19 had direct accounts with me differently than I did
20 with the hedge funds, particularly because the hedge
21 fund money that was pouring in was the thing that
22 caused me the problem.

23 Q. What about the feeder funds? Are you
24 putting them in the category of the hedge funds?

25 A. The who?

1 Q. The feeder funds?

2 A. Those are the hedge funds.

3 Q. Those are the hedge funds. Okay. So were
4 you buying the Treasury securities then to protect
5 the private customers as opposed to the hedge funds?

6 A. I didn't look at it, you know. I didn't
7 isolate it one over the other because I knew I was
8 basically obligated for -- you know, for all of it.

9 Q. Okay. Now, you said that you purchased
10 Treasury securities with the 703 account money
11 through the five institutions that you named?

12 A. Right.

13 Q. Bear Stearns, Fidelity, Lehman Brothers,
14 JPMorgan Chase and Morgan Stanley --

15 A. Right.

16 Q. -- is that right?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Okay. It was only those five firms?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Okay. And did you maintain a consistent
21 portfolio of Treasury securities at each of those
22 institutions?

23 A. They were rarely sold unless they matured
24 and then we repurchased, you know, different, you
25 know, Treasury bills. Yes, I mean, for the most

1 part the monies in those accounts built and became,
2 you know, more and more up to the maximum, which
3 was, I think, \$500 million pretty much in each
4 account.

5 Q. So you maintained 500 million of Treasury
6 securities at each of those five firms?

7 A. Pretty much, yes.

8 Q. Okay. And then in addition you had the
9 portfolio that was purchased directly --

10 A. Correct.

11 Q. -- by the 17th floor people?

12 A. Right.

13 Q. Now, the market making and proprietary
14 trading people were buying and selling securities;
15 right?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And what kind of records were kept of the
18 securities that were held by the firm as of say
19 month end of each month? Was there a record kept of
20 an inventory of securities that were owned by the
21 firm as of the end of each month?

22 A. That the firm was long you're talking
23 about?

24 Q. Yes.

25 A. Yeah. That was -- you know, you were

1 required to -- you had trading ledgers that
2 reflected what was long by the market makers or the
3 proprietary traders in the firm's investment
4 account. There were trading ledgers and then there
5 were -- there's what's called a securities record,
6 stock record.

7 Q. Is it called a trade blotter?

8 A. There's trade blotters, yes.

9 Q. Is that the same thing?

10 A. Same thing.

11 Q. Okay. So if I -- if I --

12 A. Trade blotters basically reflect also
13 monies -- monies in and monies out for the payment
14 of the securities. The trading ledgers just shows
15 the inventory long and short, and same for the stock
16 record. Stock record would reflect where the
17 securities are held.

18 Q. Okay. So I just want to get the terms.

19 There are trade blotters?

20 A. Trading ledgers.

21 Q. And it's called a trading ledger?

22 A. Correct.

23 Q. Okay.

24 A. You know, which would -- trading ledgers
25 would be for the market making, proprietary trading

1 and the investment account, investment ledger.

2 Q. Okay.

3 A. And then there's what's known as a stock
4 record, which breaks down by each security.

5 Q. So each of those reports was done as of
6 month end?

7 A. Daily.

8 Q. They were done daily?

9 A. The reports were effected daily.

10 Q. Okay. And did you -- through
11 December 11th, 2008 did you maintain those records?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. So they should have been there for the
14 Trustee when he took over?

15 A. They would be, yeah.

16 Q. Okay. And were they all electronic records
17 or were they paper records?

18 A. No. They were -- well, they were all done
19 through computers.

20 Q. Okay. Who was responsible within the firm
21 for generating these reports?

22 A. Well, depends upon, you know, where they
23 were executed. Basically, Dan Bonventry was the
24 operations director, so he had the final
25 responsibility. The records themselves were

Page 50

1 generated by the systems people. And depending upon
2 whether it was generated by the Stratus system,
3 which handled basically all the -- all the market
4 making, proprietary trading side of the firm, or
5 whether it was done by the investment advisory side,
6 that would have been through the AS/400.

7 Q. Okay. But the investment advisory side
8 would show -- would it show securities that actually
9 hadn't been purchased? In other words, the split
10 strike securities that weren't purchased, would
11 they -- would that be listed on that report?

12 A. That's correct.

13 Q. Okay. So that's the trading ledger?

14 A. Right.

15 Q. Okay. So --

16 A. It would be -- it would be the customer
17 ledger. There's a customer ledger.

18 Q. There's a customer ledger. So if I wanted
19 to get an accurate picture of what securities the
20 firm actually held as of any given day, what would
21 be the best document to look at?

22 A. You would have to look at the -- the
23 trading ledgers.

24 Q. The trading ledgers. Okay. Now, at
25 JPMorgan Chase did you have an account or accounts

1 other than the 703 account?

2 A. Yeah. They had what they called a
3 controlled disbursements account, which most
4 brokerage firms maintain, so that the money was only
5 transferred -- it was part of the 703 account, but
6 it was so that they didn't take the money out of the
7 account until the checks would hit from the checks
8 that you issued it to. So it was like a flow of
9 funds account.

10 Q. Was there a 509 account? Do you remember
11 that?

12 A. I don't remember the number.

13 Q. You don't remember. Okay.

14 A. I mean, it was related to the 703 account.

15 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay.

16 MR. GOLDMAN: I'm going to direct this to
17 the reporter. Do you need a break? Okay.

18 MR. SHEEHAN: I could use a bio break in
19 about five minutes.

20 THE WITNESS: A what break?

21 MR. SHEEHAN: Bio break.

22 THE WITNESS: Bio break?

23 MR. SHEEHAN: Men's room.

24 THE WITNESS: Oh, okay.

25 MS. CHAITMAN: I'm going to mark as

1 Exhibit 16 a JPMorgan Chase account statement for
2 the 703 account dated February 2001.

3 MR. GOLDMAN: I want to clear something up
4 just so we know where they are.

5 MS. CHAITMAN: Yeah.

6 MR. GOLDMAN: The trading ledgers or
7 customer accounts that we were talking about that
8 you were just being asked about --

9 THE WITNESS: I don't understand the
10 question.

11 MR. GOLDMAN: I just want to ask you some
12 questions about where you could look at the end of
13 the month to see what was held by the company.

14 THE WITNESS: Right.

15 MR. GOLDMAN: Okay. Were those
16 electronically maintained?

17 THE WITNESS: Yes.

18 MR. GOLDMAN: Okay.

19 MR. SHEEHAN: That's all right.

20 (Customers Exhibit Number 16 was marked
21 for identification.)

22 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Bernie, do you recognize
23 this as a 703 account statement?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And if you'd turn to page four of

1 thirty-two?

2 A. Four of thirty-two?

3 MS. CHAITMAN: Yeah.

4 MS. FEIN: Is that the last Bates? It's
5 777; is that right?

6 MS. CHAITMAN: Yes.

7 THE WITNESS: Uh-huh.

8 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) If you look at the entry
9 on the 1st of February for \$55 million and it says
10 debit memorandum, reference purchase of ticket
11 number. Do you see that? It's down here, 55
12 million?

13 A. Yeah, okay. Uh-huh.

14 Q. Do you know what that is?

15 A. It's a debit, so I'm assuming it's -- I'm
16 assuming it's a check.

17 Q. Were you investing through JPMorgan Chase
18 funds that you had on account?

19 A. Purchase of -- I'm not sure what the
20 question is.

21 Q. Were you -- that \$55 million, were you
22 instructing Chase to invest that money in some
23 interest earning security?

24 A. Oh, they -- we must have, but they -- I
25 don't know if that was a sweep account. It was 55

1 million. What did they purchase? I can't tell from
2 here.

3 Q. Well, you would have to look at the ticket,
4 001478.

5 A. Well, basically they wouldn't purchase
6 anything unless we instructed them to do it, but
7 they had -- all banks have what they call a sweep
8 account, you know, where they swept the money that
9 was cash that was in an account, they put it into a
10 financial instrument so that it was an interest
11 bearing account.

12 Q. Okay. And would you tell them what to
13 invest in it?

14 A. No. They would do that themselves.

15 Q. Okay. If you'd just look up a little bit,
16 there's a \$13 million entry on February 1st?

17 A. Right.

18 Q. And it says --

19 A. Nassau.

20 Q. -- Nassau deposit taken?

21 A. Right.

22 Q. Attention, Tony Tiletnick?

23 A. Right.

24 Q. And it says to establish your deposit for
25 purchase or sale of Chemical commercial paper?

1 A. Commercial paper, right.

2 Q. Right. Do you see that?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Who was Tony Tiletnick?

5 A. He was the -- around the cashiering
6 department.

7 Q. Was he responsible for dealing with
8 JPMorgan Chase?

9 A. Yes, uh-huh.

10 Q. Was he responsible to make sure that the
11 money was invested so that it was earning money?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Okay. So was it your general practice to
14 make sure that the money in the 703 account was
15 always invested in securities so that it was earning
16 money?

17 A. Yes. We would never keep it just in cash.
18 That's what that -- that's why I'm referring to a
19 sweep account. They would sweep their money into an
20 interest bearing account.

21 Q. Okay. But if it's Chemical commercial
22 paper --

23 A. Right.

24 Q. -- was that -- would that have had to be a
25 specific instruction?

1 A. No. They would have -- they would do that.
2 You know, well, I mean, Tony would tell them -- you
3 know, Tony knew that they were investing it, but
4 they were -- he, obviously, would have had a
5 conversation with someone at the bank because at one
6 point we told them not to use -- that we didn't want
7 money going into Nassau because it was a -- it
8 wasn't -- there was concern that, you know,
9 commercial paper that was not, you know, in the U.S.
10 was more at risk. Turned out never to be a problem,
11 but it was an issue at one point.

12 Q. So where -- if I look at page nine of
13 thirty-two, let me show you which one that is.
14 There's a hundred million dollar debit memorandum on
15 February 5th. Do you see that?

16 A. Uh-huh.

17 Q. It's Bates number 1458787.

18 A. Right, uh-huh.

19 MS. FEIN: Thanks.

20 MR. SHEEHAN: Yeah.

21 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) So do you know what that
22 would have been purchasing?

23 A. It would have -- if it's not a -- it,
24 obviously, must have been a financial instrument.
25 Whether it would be a CD or whether it be a

1 Treasury, I can't tell.

2 Q. Okay. Did Tony Tiletnick consult with you
3 on a daily basis --

4 A. No.

5 Q. -- or did he have authority to make these
6 decisions?

7 A. No. He had authority to do it himself.

8 Q. And in essence what were his instructions?

9 A. He was in charge of paying securities, you
10 know, and settling up with the clearing houses.

11 Q. But in terms of the investment of deposits
12 that were in the 703 account?

13 A. He would put whatever money that wasn't
14 being -- he typically wouldn't buy treasuries
15 himself. He was not someone that would normally buy
16 treasuries. He would basically be involved with
17 purchasing financial instruments like CDs or
18 treasuries for the sweep account. They weren't
19 typically large amounts. I mean by large amounts,
20 they weren't billions of dollars.

21 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. All right. You want
22 to take a break?

23 MR. SHEEHAN: Sure.

24 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.

25 This ends disc number one. The time is 10:20 a.m.

Page 58

1 (A recess was taken and Customers Exhibit
2 Number 17 was marked for identification.)

3 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record.
4 This begins disc number two. The time is 10:35 a.m.

5 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. I've marked as
6 Exhibit 17 a June 2001 statement for the 703
7 account.

8 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Ms. Chaitman, your
9 microphone.

10 MS. CHAITMAN: It's on.

11 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Okay. Raise it up
12 higher. It's being covered.

13 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And I'm going to just
14 take a look at page seven of forty-four. Mr.
15 Madoff --

16 MR. SHEEHAN: What's the Bates number?

17 MS. CHAITMAN: The Bates number is -- it
18 ends --

19 MR. SHEEHAN: Oh, we have it, seven of
20 forty-four. I'm sorry.

21 MS. CHAITMAN: Sorry.

22 MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Go ahead.

23 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) If you look at --
24 there's on June 4th at the bottom of the page,
25 there's a \$50 million debit?

1 A. Uh-huh.

2 Q. And it says purchase of slash sale of
3 JPMorgan Chase. Is that commercial paper?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And then reference purchase of Chemical
6 commercial paper?

7 A. Uh-huh.

8 Q. Okay. And then above that there's a
9 \$35 million debit memorandum for purchase of ticket
10 and then it's redacted?

11 A. Uh-huh.

12 Q. Okay. And then above that it's
13 12-and-a-half million and it says Nassau deposit
14 taken account?

15 A. Right.

16 Q. Can you describe what these are?

17 A. Those are just financial instruments that
18 are invested so that the money is not just sitting
19 there not earning any interest overnight.

20 Q. Okay, okay. And, again, was Tony Tiletnick
21 authorized to do this on a daily basis?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Okay. And is it fair to say that the goal
24 was to earn money on the investment advisory
25 customers' money?

1 A. Yes.

2 (Customers Exhibit Number 18 was marked
3 for identification.)

4 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) I'm marking as
5 Exhibit 18 a 703 account statement for October 2002.
6 And Mr. Madoff, I'm going to open this to Bates
7 number 576, which is page eight of fifty-five. Mr.
8 Madoff, we're looking at a statement for
9 October 2002.

10 And if we look at the entry on
11 October 1st, there's a \$279 million entry for --
12 it's a debit for the purchase of slash sale of JP
13 Morgan commercial paper --

14 A. Right.

15 Q. -- is that right?

16 A. Uh-huh.

17 Q. And, again, was this done on -- by Tony
18 Tiletnick under your instructions?

19 A. Correct, yes, yes.

20 Q. Okay. Now, were there times of the year
21 when you tended to have more cash to invest than
22 others or was this a general?

23 A. No, no. It was just -- was just a normal
24 flow of funds.

25 (Customers Exhibit Number 19 was marked

1 for identification.)

2 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. We'll go through
3 a few more of these just because they cover
4 different periods. This is -- will be Exhibit 19
5 and this covers the period of November -- of
6 December 2003. And if you could look at page 41 of
7 65? Let me open it up for you.

8 A. Uh-huh.

9 Q. There are two entries for December 22nd
10 where \$50 million --

11 A. Right.

12 Q. -- is being invested; is that right?

13 A. Yes.

14 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. I'm going to mark as
15 Exhibit 20 the statement for December 2004.

16 (Customers Exhibit Number 20 was marked
17 for identification.)

18 MS. FEIN: Thanks.

19 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Some of them I have -- I
20 don't know why some of them I have four and some of
21 them I don't, but if you look at page 35 of 63,
22 which bears Bates stamp number 1486? Now, this is
23 -- this is December of 2004 and do you see that
24 there's a \$30 million --

25 A. Right.

Page 62

1 Q. -- Nassau deposit ticket?

2 A. Uh-huh.

3 Q. And then there's a \$90 million purchase?

4 A. Right.

5 Q. Is it fair to say that those are again --

6 A. Uh-huh.

7 Q. -- investments?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. So that the investment advisory customers
10 were earning money on their money?

11 A. Uh-huh.

12 Q. And can you explain what the Nassau deposit
13 is?

14 A. It's a CD, commercial paper of the -- I
15 don't know how to describe it to you, but it's no
16 different than JP Morgan. It's their branch in
17 Nassau.

18 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay. I've just got
19 two more of these. I'm marking as Exhibit 21 a
20 June 2007 statement from JPMorgan Chase.

21 (Customers Exhibit Number 21 was marked
22 for identification.)

23 MS. FEIN: Thank you.

24 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And if you look on page
25 16 of 66 which bears Bates numbers 3654, this has an

1 entry for 50 million on June 6th, which is AIP
2 overnight investment?

3 A. Uh-huh.

4 Q. Purchase of JPMorgan Chase commercial
5 paper?

6 A. Right, uh-huh.

7 Q. And then the next one is 150 million and
8 that's -- can you explain what that is? It seems to
9 have an interest rate of 5.1407 percent; is that
10 right?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Can you tell what that is?

13 A. You know, I don't know. I mean, it must be
14 some sort of commercial paper of JP Morgan.

15 Q. Okay. And then the next entry on June 6th
16 is 600 million and that's invested in short-term
17 derivatives; is that right?

18 A. Where is that? Six hundred million?

19 Q. Six hundred million is -- it's June 6th.

20 A. It says JP Morgan short-term derivatives.
21 I don't know what that is. It must be a -- you
22 know, it must be some sort of commercial paper that
23 is a financial instrument.

24 Q. Okay. And, again, is it fair to say that
25 even in 2007 it was Tony Tiletznick who had handled

1 these investments?

2 A. I don't -- he died at one point. It might
3 have been his brother, Walter Tiletnick, took over
4 his job at one point. I think in 2007 he was
5 already -- he had already died.

6 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay, okay.

7 MR. GOLDMAN: I didn't know whether you
8 could hear with the microphone.

9 THE WITNESS: Uh-huh.

10 MS. CHAITMAN: I'm going to mark as
11 Exhibit 22 a Bear Stearns statement dated April --
12 dated August 1, 2005.

13 MR. SHEEHAN: Twenty-three?

14 MS. FEIN: Twenty-two.

15 MR. SHEEHAN: Twenty-two. My fault.

16 (Customers Exhibit Number 22 was marked
17 for identification.)

18 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Twenty-two. Can you
19 identify this document, Mr. Madoff?

20 A. It's Bear Stearns' account statement.

21 Q. Did you -- what was the time period that
22 you transacted business with Bear Stearns?

23 A. I transacted business with Bear Stearns,
24 you know, from the time I started my firm over the
25 years. So it was probably the 1960s on, you know,

1 through 2008.

2 Q. What kind of business did you do with Bear
3 Stearns?

4 A. My market makers and proprietary traders
5 traded with them, you know, on a regular basis. We
6 executed trades for their customers for -- you know,
7 we were a wholesaler, a market maker. So we did
8 business with, you know, hundreds of brokerage
9 firms, Bear Stearns being one of them.

10 Q. Is it fair to say that you did billions of
11 dollars a year in business with Bear Stearns?

12 A. With Bear Stearns, yes, certainly. I mean,
13 I think we probably traded a trillion dollars a year
14 in general with Wall Street.

15 Q. With everyone?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Now, did you have more than one account at
18 Bear Stearns?

19 A. No. We only had one -- well, I guess my
20 wife had an account at Bear Stearns, you know, just
21 a brokerage account for herself; but the firm, you
22 know, only had -- they had Treasury -- an account
23 where we bought Treasury bonds and then we had -- we
24 executed trades on the exchanges through Bear
25 Stearns because they were the clearing broker for

1 Cohmad Securities, which is a firm that we owned.
2 We were the owners of that.

3 Q. For Cohmad?

4 A. For Cohmad.

5 Q. Okay, okay. So is this a statement for the
6 securities account because on the second page it
7 lists different securities?

8 A. Yeah, yes. It must have been -- yeah.
9 This is the securities.

10 Q. Now, why would -- I mean, these seem to
11 indicate that the transactions were sold, bought,
12 received, delivered?

13 A. Uh-huh.

14 Q. Why would you have used Bear Stearns to buy
15 securities instead of buying them yourself?

16 A. Because we're not a member of the New York
17 Stock Exchange. Bear Stearns was. So if we bought
18 an executed trade on the floor of the exchange and
19 we weren't a market maker in that security, we would
20 go through Bear Stearns. It could have been
21 probably for like proprietary traders.

22 Q. Okay. Now, you've testified that you had
23 two accounts at Bear Stearns. One was to hold the
24 Treasury securities that were purchased and one was
25 trading?

1 A. It would have been for proprietary and
2 market making trading activity.

3 Q. Okay, okay. So if I wanted to get the
4 evidence of the Treasury securities that were
5 purchased with the 703 account money, I would have
6 to get the statements relating to the Treasury
7 securities?

8 A. Correct.

9 Q. Okay. And did you maintain those records?

10 A. Yeah. They would have been at the firm,
11 yeah.

12 (Customers Exhibit Number 23 was marked
13 for identification.)

14 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. I'm going to mark
15 as Exhibit 23 a document which was produced by the
16 Trustee. Now, this document consists of a number of
17 different pages. And if you would, Mr. Madoff, I'd
18 like you to explain to me to the best of your
19 ability what each of these pages represents.

20 A. Well, the first page is -- is an account
21 for Cohmad Securities, which is an account -- which
22 is a firm that we used to execute certain trades for
23 Bear Stearns. If it was a -- if it was what's
24 called a dot trade, a trade that they had a dot
25 machine that went directly down the floor to Bear

Page 68

1 Stearns, that would be a firm that -- that would be
2 part of our market making or proprietary trading
3 business.

4 Q. Okay. And the second page?

5 A. The same.

6 Q. Okay. So this is the -- the second page,
7 which is Bates numbered ending in 14, says buy SEG?

8 A. Uh-huh.

9 Q. That's a stock; right?

10 A. Right.

11 Q. Okay. And then on the sell line it says
12 hold PR something, OUS. Do you know what that is?

13 A. No.

14 Q. Okay. So is this a document that would
15 have been generated by Bear Stearns or --

16 A. Yes. This is.

17 Q. Okay, okay. If you look at page 16, which
18 -- do you recognize the handwriting on this page?

19 A. No.

20 Q. This is dated November 11th, '94 and the
21 handwritten note says open account for Madoff. Do
22 you see that? Here. Open account?

23 A. Oh, handwritten, yeah.

24 Q. Do you know what that is?

25 A. No. This looks like Miller, you know,

Page 69

1 Tabak and Hirsch. It probably is probably an option
2 account.

3 Q. Were they clients of yours?

4 A. No. They must have been -- this isn't Bear
5 Stearns. This is the -- they're another
6 broker-dealer --

7 Q. Okay.

8 A. -- that we must have done. It's an option
9 account --

10 Q. Okay.

11 A. -- that was part of our hedging, probably
12 our proprietary trading department.

13 Q. If you look at the third to the last page
14 of this collection of documents --

15 A. Uh-huh.

16 Q. -- this is dated January 30th, 1985 and it
17 seems to -- it says please install a restricted
18 centrex line to existing Turret equipment at Bernard
19 Madoff. Do you have any idea what that was about?

20 A. No. It's the communications department.
21 So it must be, you know, one of numerous, you know,
22 systems lines that we had to -- you know, we had
23 hundreds of these types of lines to different
24 brokerage firms so that we could route orders
25 directly through them for our market making and

1 proprietary trading.

2 (Customers Exhibit Number 24 was marked
3 for identification.)

4 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. I'm going to mark
5 as Exhibit 24 a statement of account, and I'm
6 wondering if you can identify that. It bears a
7 Bates number MS 236. Is this a Morgan Stanley
8 statement? You can --

9 A. I'm trying. Everything seems to be
10 redacted. I don't know.

11 Q. Right. I believe that the MS means it was
12 produced to the Trustee by Morgan Stanley.

13 A. Okay. It probably is because it's Treasury
14 bills.

15 MR. GOLDMAN: I think it is because if you
16 look on the last page, they have a note about
17 retirement accounts and review with your Morgan
18 Stanley financial advisor. It's unlikely one bank
19 is soliciting for another bank, so I think you can
20 conclude it's a Morgan Stanley statement.

21 THE WITNESS: Uh-huh.

22 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) So am I correct that
23 this is showing that you had one-and-a-half million
24 dollars in income from this account as of March 8th,
25 2003? Am I reading that correctly?

1 A. What page are you on?

2 Q. On the first page.

3 A. On the first page?

4 Q. It looks like -- it looks like Morgan
5 Stanley is holding Treasury bills; right?

6 A. Uh-huh, right.

7 Q. Okay. And then it has a liquid asset fund
8 of about 9.7 billion. Do you see that?

9 A. Nine point seven billion? No.

10 Q. No, million. Excuse me.

11 A. Nine million, right.

12 Q. Excuse me, excuse me. Yes, of course.

13 A. Yeah. Right. A million five hundred
14 thousand dollars was the yearly income.

15 Q. Okay. To the best of your recollection did
16 you have more than one account at Morgan Stanley?

17 A. Not for treasuries. We would have had only
18 one account.

19 Q. One account for treasuries?

20 A. Right.

21 Q. But you would have had accounts for
22 something --

23 A. Well, we also executed trades for Morgan
24 Stanley.

25 (Customer Exhibit Number 25 was marked for

1 identification.)

2 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. I'm going to mark
3 as Exhibit 25 a document which is a JPMorgan Chase
4 position summary. So Mr. Madoff, did you have a
5 separate account at JPMorgan Chase which held the
6 Treasury bills for the --

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. -- 703 account customers?

9 A. Uh-huh.

10 Q. Can you identify this document? Is it in a
11 form that you've seen before?

12 A. I don't know what -- I mean, I typically
13 wouldn't look at these statements, so looks to me
14 just like a -- you know, a typical Treasury bond
15 account where we bought treasuries. It lists all
16 the activity as of April 2008.

17 Q. Okay. So if you had at JPMorgan Chase, you
18 had about 2.8 billion, right, in Treasury
19 securities?

20 A. Let me see. Yes.

21 Q. And then you maintained about 500 million
22 at each of those other four institutions?

23 A. Right.

24 Q. So that would have been 2.8 and then it
25 would have been 4.8; right?

1 A. Right.

2 Q. And then you had Treasury securities that
3 were purchased directly by --

4 A. Right.

5 Q. -- Frank DiPascali?

6 A. Right. It would be at DTC. Those would
7 have been -- no. Those would have been by -- those
8 would have been bought by Frank.

9 (Customers Exhibit Number 26 was marked
10 for identification.)

11 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. I'm going to mark
12 as Exhibit 26 what I believe is a Fidelity
13 statement. Can you identify this?

14 A. Uh-huh.

15 Q. Is it a Fidelity statement?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. So they use the trade name Premium
18 Services?

19 A. Uh-huh.

20 Q. And this statement is dated January 31,
21 1999. So what does the statement show that Fidelity
22 was holding in U.S. Treasury securities?

23 A. Looks like 205 million.

24 Q. Okay. And these were bearing interest of
25 5.25 percent and 5.375 percent?

1 A. Right, uh-huh.

2 Q. And was this purchased with money from the
3 703 account?

4 A. Yes.

5 (Customers Exhibit Number 27 was marked
6 for identification.)

7 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) I've marked as
8 Exhibit 27 an August 31, 1991 statement of
9 Clothmasters, Inc. Mr. Madoff, was Clothmasters an
10 investment advisory customer?

11 A. I would assume so, yes.

12 Q. Okay. And this statement is dated August
13 31, 1991. Can you tell what trading strategy this
14 statement reflects?

15 MR. GOLDMAN: I'm going to step out for a
16 second.

17 MS. CHAITMAN: Sure.

18 THE WITNESS: This looks like a -- it
19 looks like a split strike trade via equity. It
20 looks like a basket of securities that were part of
21 the split strike transaction.

22 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. And as of
23 August 31, 1991 were you actually purchasing the
24 securities?

25 A. Yes.

1 (Customers Exhibit Number 28 was marked
2 for identification.)

3 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) I'm marking as
4 Exhibit 28 a document which is called Account
5 Canada. Can you tell me what this is?

6 A. Looks like it says Canadian dollars, so
7 this must have been part of our proprietary trading,
8 I think. I doubt whether this is -- I doubt whether
9 this is a customer.

10 Q. So this is a record of investments that the
11 firm made in Canadian dollars?

12 A. Right.

13 Q. Is this a report that was regularly
14 prepared by your firm?

15 A. I don't know what this is. I mean, you
16 know, I'm not familiar with this, so, you know --

17 Q. Okay. I don't want you to guess if --

18 A. No. I don't know.

19 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay.

20 MR. GOLDMAN: Do you need to eat?

21 THE WITNESS: Yeah. Whenever you're --

22 MR. GOLDMAN: They have your food outside.

23 THE WITNESS: Huh?

24 MR. GOLDMAN: I checked. They have your
25 food outside.

1 THE WITNESS: All right. I'm okay for
2 now.

3 MS. CHAITMAN: Do you want to? Do you
4 want to?

5 THE WITNESS: No. It's all right.

6 MS. CHAITMAN: You sure?

7 MR. SHEEHAN: Whenever you're ready, just
8 tell us.

9 THE WITNESS: Okay.

10 MR. SHEEHAN: We're not going anywhere.

11 THE WITNESS: I don't know how long she's
12 going to be with this. What are you doing?

13 MS. CHAITMAN: Well, I --

14 MR. SHEEHAN: I think we're looking at all
15 day.

16 CHAITMAN: No, but if you want -- do you
17 want to take a break? Is this when you normally eat
18 lunch? Why don't we --

19 MR. SHEEHAN: Why don't we just do it?

20 MS. CHAITMAN: Yeah.

21 THE WITNESS: Okay.

22 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.
23 The time is 11:09 a.m.

24 (A luncheon recess was taken.)

25 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record.

1 The time is 11:29 a.m.

2 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Just to review, Mr.
3 Madoff, if I wanted to get a full picture of the
4 Treasury securities that were purchased with money
5 from the 703 account as of any point in time from
6 say 1994 on when you say that the split strike,
7 that's when you stopped writing securities for the
8 customers, I would have to get the statements from
9 Bear Stearns; right?

10 A. (Witness nods head.)

11 Q. The statements from Morgan Stanley?

12 A. Right.

13 Q. The statements from Fidelity?

14 A. Right.

15 Q. The statements from Lehman Brothers?

16 A. Right.

17 Q. And I would have to get the JPMorgan Chase
18 statements like the one we looked at, which was the
19 account that held the Treasury securities?

20 A. Correct.

21 Q. Okay. And if I wanted to get a complete
22 picture of the securities that your firm held that
23 were long positions that you actually held, I would
24 have to look at the DTC records?

25 A. Correct.

1 Q. I'd have to look at -- were there other
2 places that you held securities? Would I have to
3 look at, say, your account at Bear Stearns?

4 A. You would have to look at the banks if
5 there were -- if there were bank loans.

6 Q. Because if you borrowed from a bank, you
7 would have pledged the securities to the bank?

8 A. Right. Typically they would be held at
9 DTC, but they would be in the bank's account at DTC.
10 They would be journaled over to the bank. So you'd
11 have to look at the DTC -- you'd have look at the --
12 you would have to get that from the bank themselves
13 because DTC would not give them to you.

14 Q. What banks did you borrow money from where
15 you pledged the securities to the banks?

16 A. It could be JP Morgan. It could be Bank of
17 New York, you know, depending on what period; but if
18 you were looking at 2008 or 2000s, it would be
19 typically Bank of New York, M&T, it could be JP
20 Morgan. I think that's -- those are the banks that
21 we used at that time.

22 Q. And if it's earlier?

23 A. You'd have to look at any one of the -- you
24 probably couldn't get them, you know, but it would
25 be the banks that I mentioned to you.

1 Q. All the clearing accounts?

2 A. Right, right.

3 Q. So if I wanted -- let's say I'm talking
4 about 2003.

5 A. Right.

6 Q. I would have -- in order to determine what
7 securities were held by your firm, I would have to
8 look at the DTC records for each of the banks that
9 you listed before?

10 A. Right.

11 Q. Plus your own DTC --

12 A. Right.

13 Q. -- correct? And would that give me a
14 complete picture of all the securities you owned as
15 of a given point in time?

16 A. Uh-huh.

17 Q. Yes?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Now, again, I don't want you to mention any
20 individual names, but you testified previously that
21 the four families entered into hold harmless
22 agreements with you?

23 A. Right.

24 Q. Do you recall who was involved in drafting
25 those hold harmless agreements?

1 A. One of the partners at Price Waterhouse.

2 Q. Do you remember who?

3 A. Ed Kostin, Edward Kostin.

4 MR. GOLDMAN: Could you spell the name?

5 THE WITNESS: K-o-s-t-i-n. He's deceased
6 now.

7 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) And, again, I don't want
8 you to mention any names, but were the hold harmless
9 agreements signed by members of all the four
10 families?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And what was the total amount of the debt
13 that the hold harmless agreements obligated the four
14 families together to pay you?

15 A. Well, it varied depending upon the
16 fluctuation of the -- of the securities because the
17 hold harmless agreements basically stated that they
18 were holding me harmless for any loss involved in
19 the naked part of their securities because of the
20 short positions that had been maintained. So it
21 could have -- probably was a maximum of probably I
22 would say at one point probably \$9 million --
23 \$9 billion.

24 Q. Okay. As of December 11th, 2008 do you
25 have any sense of how much it was?

1 A. As of when?

2 Q. December 11th, 2008.

3 A. I couldn't give you an exact figure. You
4 know, the --

5 Q. Don't mention any names.

6 A. Not counting the 6 billion, there was one
7 debit balance of 6.3 billion.

8 Q. Okay. So one person had a -- was that a
9 margin loan?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. So one customer had a margin loan of six
12 billion?

13 A. Right, right.

14 Q. And then --

15 A. Then I would say the others were probably
16 -- there was probably an additional \$5 billion in
17 exposure that they caused me.

18 Q. Okay. So it was approximately \$11 billion
19 at the time you confessed?

20 A. Approximately, yes.

21 Q. Okay. Now, Mr. Madoff, you've testified
22 that the investment advisory fraud did not begin
23 until either late 1993 or early 1994. Are you aware
24 that David Kugel testified that the fraud began in
25 the 1970s?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Mr. Kugel testified at the Bonventry trial
3 that in the 1970s he gave Annette Bongiorno
4 arbitrage trades for the accounts of Stanley, Chase
5 and for Avellino and Bienes. Were you defrauding
6 Chase and Avellino and Bienes in the 1970s?

7 A. No.

8 Q. Did you read Mr. Kugel's testimony?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Do you think it's accurate?

11 A. No.

12 Q. Can you explain why?

13 A. First of all, I think that --

14 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Microphone, microphone,
15 microphone.

16 MS. CHAITMAN: You took care of the
17 microphone.

18 MR. GOLDMAN: Want me to remove the
19 microphone? Sorry.

20 MS. CHAITMAN: I'm sorry, Mr. Madoff.

21 THE WITNESS: I guess the best way to
22 describe -- from what I've been able to piece
23 together from the -- what I've read from the
24 testimony and what I've been told and what I've seen
25 is that this so-called smoking gun I would refer to

Page 83

1 it is that David Kugel, who is one of my convertible
2 bond traders, used to -- at our -- at my request
3 used to generate a convertible bond formula that he
4 would give to either Annette Bongiorno or Jodi, all
5 right, that would lay out what the proper conversion
6 ratio was on a particular convertible security.

7 In other words, it was a formula that he
8 would write on a scrap of paper that would say MCI
9 convertible bond would be bought 100 bonds, you
10 would short let's say a thousand shares of stock at
11 a certain price. And they would take that formula
12 and they would use that when they were going to now
13 generate a trade for a client.

14 All right. Now, that was so that they --
15 because they were not traders, they were not
16 familiar with what the proper conversion ratios
17 were. All right. So typically what would happen,
18 the step used to be if Annette would come to them
19 with a convertible bond and say okay, I have a
20 million dollars worth of convertible bonds, that
21 typically would be a million because we traded in
22 much larger numbers.

23 So she would say there's \$10 million
24 available to be invested in convertible securities.
25 What securities would you recommend that would put

1 for the customers in? All right. So he would pick
2 out a security that we were trading and he would
3 give him the correct formula. Once they got that
4 formula, that scrap of paper, the next step would be
5 to go and search our trading records, which would be
6 what the market maker or the firm's investment
7 account bought and sold over a period of let's say
8 for four days.

9 And then they would -- he would by running
10 a run of what we bought and sold, then Annette or
11 Jodi, not David, you know, Annette or Jodi would
12 look through the trading records and pick out a
13 certain number of shares in stock and they would
14 come up with an average price and the appropriate
15 number of shares.

16 All right. So this David Kugel had no
17 access to any of those records. He wouldn't be able
18 to do that. He was just giving them -- he was just
19 giving them what the correct formula would be.

20 So by -- for some reason the Trustee, all
21 right, because he had this piece of paper which they
22 showed me when they first came down here years ago
23 and asked me what it was, I told them it was a
24 formula, exactly what I just said. They determined
25 from that that David was generating the trade and

1 that we weren't actually buying. He was just making
2 up the trade, which I laughed at at the time because
3 it didn't make any sense, you know, for him to do
4 that. He couldn't possibly generate the trade
5 because he had no access to the records to pick that
6 out. He was just looking at one trade.

7 That is why -- and that was why Dubinsky,
8 you know, you know, did not have the -- couldn't
9 match up the number of shares or the price properly.
10 So David's testimony -- and I don't know why he
11 would even say that. I don't think that he would --
12 if he believed that he was actually generating a
13 trade, I can't believe that he would even think that
14 he was generating a trade because he knows that.

15 I mean, it just didn't make any sense. So
16 either he was -- either the Trustee or whoever it
17 was that was determining that, you know, just didn't
18 understand it, which is probably the most likely
19 situation or they were just trying to create a
20 situation. Just doesn't make any sense.

21 And anybody that if you call anybody in
22 for the industry, another person that ran a trading
23 desk that was familiar with how you did these types
24 of transactions would tell you the same thing. I
25 mean, it made absolutely no sense.

1 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Now, when you confessed
2 you weren't in the process of negotiating a plea
3 agreement; right?

4 A. No, no.

5 Q. When David Kugel gave his testimony --

6 A. Uh-huh.

7 Q. -- he had negotiated a plea agreement;
8 right?

9 A. From what I understand, yes.

10 Q. So he had to give the prosecutor something
11 that the prosecutor wanted; right?

12 A. I don't know. It looks like it. I mean, I
13 just -- you know, I don't think David Kugel was a --
14 you know, a devious type of person. David Kugel was
15 not a good communicator. I mean, he was known in
16 the firm as having a very hard time telling anybody
17 anything. Nobody ever wanted to speak to David
18 Kugel. He was a very nice guy and he was actually a
19 talented trader himself, but he could not
20 communicate with anybody.

21 I mean, and so that's the only thing I can
22 think of is he didn't understand the question, he
23 got nervous. I just don't know, but it made
24 absolutely -- it made absolutely no sense, his
25 testimony.

Page 87

1 And another example of this was there was
2 a testimony by Irwin Lipkin, all right, about -- you
3 know, first of all, you have to understand that the
4 only one that ever saw a completed focus report in
5 our firm or that ever signed a completed focus
6 report was me. Nobody -- nobody in our firm knew
7 what the actual P&L was. The traders -- and this is
8 not by accident.

9 In other words, the securities industry
10 has very strict requirements so that there's no
11 conflict of interest between market makers, the
12 trading department and so on. You're required to
13 keep your records separate.

14 The trade -- the market makers are not
15 allowed to see another market maker's, you know,
16 trading positions or P&L. As a matter of fact, you
17 have to have supervisors that are different. For
18 example, my brother -- my one son was in charge of
19 the market making department. The other son was in
20 charge of the proprietary trading department. They
21 had to be separate.

22 And you couldn't have a system -- the
23 traders are not allowed to see what this other
24 trader has a position of because of what they call
25 Chinese walls between your market making, your

1 client business and your proprietary trading
2 department. The -- now, when do our -- when a firm
3 like ours that is a market maker and is doing an
4 arbitrage business, whether it be split strike or
5 whether it be convertible bonds and is trading
6 baskets and options and all sorts of hedging
7 strategy, which is what our firm specialized in,
8 when you do -- when you prepare your financial
9 reports, your focus reports at the end of any month,
10 you are allowed to net all of your positions.

11 So, for example, if you have -- in our
12 firm we could have ten traders trading the same
13 security. So some traders would have long positions
14 in IBM. Some would be short positions in IBM. Some
15 would have option positions on in IBM. What you
16 have to do at the end of every month is you net all
17 the positions, the option positions, to come up with
18 a net exposure or net position.

19 So you could have, for example, one trader
20 may be long a thousand shares. Another trader is
21 long -- is short 500 shares of stock so that the net
22 would be 500 shares. All right. The person that
23 instructs -- there's one person that instructs, you
24 know, how you do all of this. Now, Irwin Lipkin
25 even before he retired was very -- was not the most

1 efficient person. Irwin Lipkin started with me when
2 he first came out of the Army, but as the firm grew,
3 as the firm became more and more sophisticated and
4 was trading in the old strategies, it was beyond
5 Irwin Lipkin's grasp, which was fine because he was
6 a bookkeeper.

7 He only had to know specific things. At
8 the end of each month when you had to net all these
9 different positions, Irwin Lipkin didn't do that.
10 So what would happen is if Irwin Lipkin and the
11 records that he was looking at showed a thousand
12 shares of stock but didn't -- he wouldn't know what
13 the rest of the firm's were. So somebody had to net
14 all of this out.

15 And it was a very complicated procedure
16 and each firm depending upon the type of business
17 you had had certain what they called no action
18 letters from the SEC, which told you how you could
19 -- you know, how you could handle each security.

20 And as a matter of fact, because I was the
21 chairman of the trading committee for the industry,
22 I had to work with the SEC when we formulated all of
23 these different regulations and rules. So I was
24 aware of the fact that the typical accountant or
25 lawyer, for example, would not be familiar with any

Page 90

1 of that. So I was not the least bit surprised that,
2 for example, Dubinsky's errors that he had because
3 he, obviously, was not that familiar with how -- you
4 know, how you did this. Now, it doesn't mean you
5 couldn't find out.

6 If you went -- if you got someone that
7 really was familiar with all of these things, they
8 would be able to understand that; but if you ask the
9 typical accountant because, look, I worked with
10 every major accounting firm in the country, you
11 know, over the years. So I was familiar with what
12 they did, what they understood and what they -- it's
13 not surprising. It's a typical problem in the
14 industry.

15 So David Kugel's testimony as far as I'm
16 concerned as with Annette and as with any of these
17 people in my firm, whether it be Enriquia Pitz or
18 anyone else because I read all of their depositions.
19 And, you know, none of that was really valid because
20 they were looking at only what their specific job
21 was. They didn't know what the rest -- they weren't
22 familiar with the whole picture of the firm.

23 The only ones that would know that would
24 be Dan Bonventry in my firm, who was the director of
25 all operations, or myself. It wouldn't have been

1 David Kugel. It wouldn't have been Enriquia Pitz and
2 so on.

3 Q. Did you believe that the focus reports were
4 accurate prior to 1994 when you stopped buying the
5 split strike securities?

6 A. Yes. And you see, you're using the '94,
7 '93, '92, so I want to make sure there. I said that
8 the fraud began in '92 because that was when we
9 weren't completing all of the transactions in this
10 split strike. All right. There was some -- there
11 were some transactions in the split strike done, you
12 know, through 1993.

13 All right. But I'm not comfortable saying
14 that everything was done -- was done -- I'm
15 comfortable saying that everything was done
16 correctly, you know, prior to '92.

17 Other than the fact there was some back
18 trading of -- of customer transactions for the
19 accounts, for the four large accounts that started
20 like in 1990, that was -- because of what happened
21 was after the crash in 1987, the four big clients,
22 you know, forced me to liquidate some of their
23 positions. And that's when the hold harmless
24 agreements started.

25 Q. Okay. But --

1 A. Focus reports were accurate because that
2 wouldn't have affected the focus reports anyhow.
3 The focus reports were accurate through 1992 for
4 sure.

5 Q. Through 1992?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Okay. So I know it's a long time ago and I
8 don't want you to say anything unless it's your best
9 recollection, but you testified earlier today that
10 you were doing the split strike trades until late
11 1993 or early 1994?

12 A. Right.

13 Q. But are you unsure of it? I mean, do
14 you --

15 A. No. I was -- I didn't do it for all of the
16 clients, you know. That's what I said. There were
17 some clients that I did do the trades through 1993
18 for.

19 Q. Is there any way that we could determine
20 now which clients you did the trades for and which
21 ones you didn't?

22 A. No. I couldn't remember that for sure.

23 (Customers Exhibit Number 29 was marked
24 for identification.)

25 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. I'm up to

1 Exhibit 29. I'm handing you what I've marked as
2 Exhibit 29, which is an appendix to Mr. Dubinsky's
3 report in which he lists the documents that he
4 considered. Have you seen this document before?

5 A. No.

6 Q. Now, you've testified that Mr. Dubinsky did
7 not interview you and no one on his behalf
8 interviewed you; is that right?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Okay. And if you look at page eight of
11 this document, it lists a number of people who have
12 been -- whose deposition transcripts Mr. Dubinsky
13 said that he read. Can you look through this list
14 and tell me if any of these people -- it begins on
15 the bottom of page eight --

16 A. Uh-huh.

17 Q. -- and then it goes on to page nine. Can
18 you look at these names and tell me if any of these
19 people would have known how you executed the
20 convertible arbitrage trades in the 1980s?

21 A. You're looking at the depositions you're
22 saying?

23 Q. Yeah. The names of the people. Do you
24 recognize any of these people as people who had
25 knowledge about convertible arbitrage trading from

1 the 1980s?

2 A. None.

3 (Customers Exhibit Number 30 was marked
4 for identification.)

5 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. Now, I'd like to
6 mark as Exhibit 30 an August 20th, 2010 letter that
7 was written by Scott Garrett to Stephen Harbeck and
8 then a September 7th, 2010 letter from Mr. Harbeck
9 to Scott Garrett, which is the response. I'll just
10 have to find the one that I marked up. Just give me
11 one second. I should have one more of these. Let
12 me just see.

13 MS. FEIN: That's all right. We'll share.

14 MR. SHEEHAN: It's all right. Go ahead.

15 MR. GOLDMAN: This may be the marked up
16 one.

17 MS. CHAITMAN: Oh, yeah. Thank you.

18 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Have you seen this
19 document before?

20 A. No.

21 Q. If you'd be good enough to turn to page 18?
22 And the numbers are on the top of the left-hand side
23 of the page. The numbers are right up there.

24 A. Uh-huh.

25 Q. SIPC is telling Scott Garrett that you had

1 all together -- you had the 703 account, you had two
2 custody accounts at JPMorgan Chase and you had an
3 additional 127 accounts. Do you see that?

4 A. Right.

5 Q. Does that sound accurate to you?

6 A. A hundred and twenty-seven accounts why?

7 Q. Held by -- I'm reading from the top of the
8 page. It says in addition to the Madoff 703 account
9 and the two BLMIS custody accounts held at JPMorgan
10 Chase as discussed in response to section two,
11 question 1(a) above, an additional 127 accounts held
12 by Madoff, BLMIS or other Madoff-related entities
13 have been identified to date as a result of the
14 investigation.

15 A. Well, I'm not sure which accounts he's
16 referring to when he says 127 accounts. What is
17 that? Customer accounts or what is it?

18 Q. Accounts in the name of your firm, either
19 you or in the name of either you or BLMI.

20 MR. SHEEHAN: Helen, it might be a good
21 idea if Mr. Madoff read question to question that's
22 being answered here, the page before.

23 MS. CHAITMAN: Sure.

24 MR. SHEEHAN: It might be a little bit
25 helpful.

1 MS. CHAITMAN: Sure.

2 THE WITNESS: I'm still confused as to
3 what the question is. I don't know. Maybe it's
4 just me right now, but I don't -- when he's talking
5 about how many accounts, he's talking about -- what
6 is he talking about? Customer accounts or accounts
7 we had at other brokerage firms or what?

8 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Well, the question was,
9 and I'm reading from the bottom of page 17, if for
10 the same period, which is --

11 A. Right.

12 Q. -- December 1998 through December 2008,
13 Madoff, BLMIS or other Madoff controlled businesses
14 had other accounts at U.S. or foreign banks or other
15 financial institutions provide annual balance data
16 for these accounts?

17 A. Okay. Well, again, if he's talking about
18 accounts that we had, you know, if he's talking
19 about that we had -- for example, if the Union Bank
20 in Switzerland handled an account for a hedge fund,
21 they may have had ten hedge fund accounts because
22 they have been the custodian for those accounts. As
23 far as we're concerned, we never had an account with
24 these entities. So again, it depends on how you
25 define we have an account.

Page 97

1 We trade for -- we had -- we were hooked
2 into hundreds of other broker-dealers, whether it be
3 Charles Schwab or Merrill Lynch or Fidelity. You
4 know, we didn't have a -- we don't consider that we
5 had an account there. We did business with them, so
6 we had transactions that went through that. We were
7 executing Charles Schwab's customers' accounts but,
8 you know, Charles Schwab was our customer, not a
9 customer of Charles Schwab.

10 Q. Okay.

11 A. So I don't know --

12 Q. Is it fair to say that you don't believe
13 that you, Madoff or BLMIS maintained 127 different
14 accounts?

15 A. No, no. Again, it depends on how you
16 define an account. I mean, we had hundreds, you
17 know, of accounts. We had much more than 127
18 accounts depending upon what your definition of an
19 account is. We did 10 percent of all the trading in
20 the United States.

21 So, you know, we had -- we transacted five
22 or six hundred thousand transactions every day, you
23 know; but as I say, if you were a customer of
24 Fidelity or Charles Schwab, you had an account
25 there. All right. You weren't my customer.

1 Fidelity or Schwab was my customer. Now, they did
2 business with us, Fidelity. We don't consider that
3 we had an account with them.

4 Q. Right.

5 A. Because when we executed transactions for
6 them, those transactions went through the clearing
7 corporation. They were settled every day. We
8 didn't keep money at Fidelity. They didn't keep
9 money at our account. Those all went through the
10 clearing accounts.

11 Now, they would say that they -- they could
12 say they have an account with us because they did
13 business with us. So they would have a -- they
14 would show that -- what business they did with
15 Madoff on a particular day the same way that if you
16 were a customer of ours, Sean Jones, it would say
17 you have an account with us; but that's not what a
18 firm --

19 Q. Right.

20 A. So I don't know exactly how they're
21 defining an account.

22 Q. Okay. If you look at the back of the
23 document and you go in one, two, three, four, five
24 -- let's see. From the back of the document six
25 pages, you see you get to this from the back of the

1 document. You've got it.

2 MR. SHEEHAN: Okay.

3 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) You're in the wrong
4 document.

5 A. Oh, I'm in the wrong --

6 Q. That will make it even harder.

7 A. No wonder why you people charge \$700 an
8 hour.

9 Q. Okay. Sorry to confuse you.

10 A. Uh-huh, right.

11 Q. So these are -- this lists three Bank of
12 New York accounts; right?

13 A. Right.

14 Q. One was for you and Ruth and then one was
15 just for you and one was for BLMIS; right?

16 A. Right.

17 Q. And then there's a Bankers Trust account in
18 your name?

19 A. Uh-huh.

20 Q. Was that used for the firm?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Okay. And there was a Barclays account?

23 A. Right.

24 Q. There were two -- actually, three Barclays
25 accounts; right?

1 A. Uh-huh.

2 Q. One Bear Stearns account?

3 A. Right.

4 Q. One Fidelity account?

5 A. Uh-huh.

6 Q. One M&T account?

7 A. Right.

8 Q. And one Morgan Stanley account?

9 A. Right.

10 Q. Okay. Now, this is captioned Madoff
11 related accounts, year-end balances and annual
12 earnings accounts with transfers to and from the
13 Madoff 703 account. Do you see that in the upper
14 left-hand corner?

15 A. Uh-huh.

16 Q. So these were -- is it fair to say that
17 these were all accounts which received transfers
18 from the 703 account?

19 A. If that's what it says, yeah.

20 Q. Well, do you recall -- I mean, you've
21 testified that Treasury securities were purchased
22 with 703 account money by Fidelity, Bear Stearns,
23 Morgan Stanley and Lehman; right?

24 A. Uh-huh.

25 Q. And Barclays is Lehman?

1 A. No. Barclays is Barclays.

2 Q. Well, if you look at the entry for
3 Barclays, underneath it says Lehman?

4 MR. SHEEHAN: Could Lehman -- I'll stop.

5 THE WITNESS: Okay. I mean, Barclays we
6 use -- Madoff Securities in London cleared their
7 transactions through Barclays.

8 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay.

9 THE WITNESS: So but I don't know what
10 Lehman did with Barclays. They may have used
11 Barclays as well.

12 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. When money was
13 transferred from the 703 account to MSIL in
14 London --

15 A. Uh-huh.

16 Q. -- was that money used to purchase
17 securities?

18 A. It was used to purchase usually treasuries.

19 Q. From -- by MSIL?

20 A. Right.

21 Q. Okay. And were those treasuries also held
22 for the benefit of the investment advisory
23 customers?

24 A. Probably.

25 Q. Do you remember approximately how much MSI

1 held in Treasury securities?

2 A. No.

3 Q. And for us to determine that, we'd have to
4 get the Barclays Bank statements, is that -- for the
5 Treasury account?

6 A. Correct.

7 Q. If you look on the next page, which is page
8 19 -- let me help you. Under paragraph two, what
9 appears in bold is the question that was asked by --

10 A. Right.

11 Q. -- Congressman Garrett. It said during the
12 period 1992-2008 when Madoff was actively pursuing
13 his Ponzi fraud, he was engaged in market making and
14 proprietary trading. For each of these years
15 provide data on trading volumes and the annual gross
16 and net revenues from this trading activity.

17 And then the answer is a table, which SIPC
18 says the table below includes annual revenue, net
19 income and trading volumes as reported in the focus
20 reports filed by Madoff with regulatory authorities.
21 Madoff focus reports were available back to 1983.

22 A. Uh-huh.

23 Q. Was this information on the focus reports
24 accurate after 1992?

25 A. I assume so. The revenue, yeah.

1 Q. So, for example, where it says average
2 monthly reported trade ticket executions, do those
3 numbers look accurate to you?

4 A. It would be under focus reports, yes.

5 Q. Okay. And would the focus reports
6 accurately reflect the monthly trade ticket
7 executions?

8 A. Uh-huh.

9 Q. And what -- if you can answer this, what
10 was the average volume of each trade ticket? I
11 mean, I assume you wouldn't do a trade for three
12 shares of IBM?

13 A. No. These would be -- this is not -- I'm
14 assuming these are not customer transactions. These
15 are -- on the focus reports these were just
16 reflecting the market making proprietary trading
17 business.

18 Q. What you were doing for your own account?

19 A. Right.

20 Q. Right.

21 A. Yeah. So --

22 Q. Do these numbers look accurate to you?

23 A. I would -- I would assume so. If we run
24 the focus reports, the focus reports were accurate
25 all the time.

1 Q. So what would -- if there's a -- if you can
2 quantify this. If you can't, just say you can't,
3 but what would be the average number of shares that
4 you would do on one ticket?

5 A. On a ticket?

6 Q. Yeah.

7 A. It varies. I just -- no way to be able to
8 tell you that. I know how many trades they were
9 doing. They were doing, you know, anywhere from a
10 low of 250,000 transactions a day to 600,000
11 transactions a day. I mean, you know, how the
12 shares were, you know, I don't -- you know, I don't
13 know. I didn't pay attention to that.

14 Q. Okay.

15 A. Why is it relevant?

16 Q. I'm just trying to get a sense of the
17 volume. In other words, let's say if we take in
18 1983 you did a reported -- average monthly reported
19 trade tick at executions was 8,135.

20 A. Well, let me put it to you this way. The
21 industry kept records, transactions of how many
22 transactions we did because they were reported, you
23 know, to -- you know, to the NASD. I mean, it was
24 reported all over the industry basically. These
25 were not numbers that we generated. That went

1 through the systems, the clearance and settlement
2 systems and the reporting, trade reporting systems
3 that we did anywhere from typically of a low of five
4 to ten percent of the actual number of transactions
5 were executed in the United States. That's not
6 something that I made up.

7 That was something that's been reported
8 all over the -- all over the industry. It's been
9 reported by the NASD and the SEC. I mean, by
10 anybody's scope it was a huge amount of business.

11 As a matter of fact, when we -- when we
12 developed this Primex trading system and my partners
13 were Goldman Sachs, Merrill Lynch, Lehman Brothers
14 and Citicorp, the five -- all five firms that were
15 the partners in Primex handled 50 percent of all the
16 trading in the United States. Again, this is not
17 numbers that we generated. This is what the
18 industry reported.

19 Q. Okay. But if I had been your customer,
20 would you have taken an order from me to buy five
21 shares of IBM?

22 A. No.

23 Q. So what was the low --

24 A. We didn't -- if a customer called us up to
25 buy stock for them, we never took an order. In

1 other words, you couldn't as a customer, our firm
2 policy was to not handle a typical retail order for
3 a client. We either -- you either had to be a
4 broker-dealer or a bank to be a client of Madoff or
5 if you were a customer, you had to have -- when you
6 opened an account, you had to have a minimum of
7 500,000, which is at the very earliest \$500,000 in
8 the account. Typically it was then 2 million. That
9 was if you were an individual client.

10 So but if you called us up and you said
11 you want to buy 20 shares of IBM or you want to buy
12 a thousand shares of IBM, we would not do that
13 order. If it wasn't -- the only customer business
14 that we did was where we managed the entire account
15 and we made the decisions.

16 Q. Okay. Now, if you'd look on page 23 at the
17 bottom of the page, the question was how many
18 accounts under consideration for avoidance action
19 were established with Madoff prior to the inception
20 of the Ponzi scheme?

21 In making the net investment method
22 determination net equity from these accounts, has
23 the Trustee used any of the pre-Ponzi disbursements?
24 If so, provide details, et cetera. And the response
25 says based on the Trustee's investigation and upon

Page 107

1 review of the earliest records available to him, the
2 Trustee has found no evidence indicating that the
3 BLMIS investment advisory business has been operated
4 as anything but a Ponzi scheme.

5 A. Right.

6 Q. Now, did anyone on behalf of the Trustee
7 ever talk to you about the trades that you did in
8 the 1980s?

9 A. No.

10 Q. Did the Trustee ever disclose to you that
11 he, in fact, had some trading records from the
12 1980s?

13 A. No.

14 Q. Now, when SIPC is using here the phrase
15 Ponzi scheme, if you accept for a moment that a
16 Ponzi scheme is a nonexistent business in which
17 people invest where the sole source of paying
18 returns on their investments is investments from new
19 investors --

20 A. Uh-huh.

21 Q. -- on that definition was the split strike
22 ever a Ponzi scheme? In other words, did you ever
23 need new cash from new customers in order to redeem
24 other customers?

25 A. No.

1 Q. Did you ever need new cash from new
2 customers to pay the earnings that were reported on
3 the statements?

4 A. No. Let me make a statement that I have
5 never to my recollection ever had a conversation
6 with a Trustee, ever. The Trustee never met with
7 me, never spoke to me, never asked me anything from
8 the date of my arrest until currently. I've had
9 meetings with the attorneys when the attorneys came
10 down here after, you know, I don't know whether that
11 was 2010 or some year in that, but there was
12 nothing; but the Trustee, the only time I ever saw
13 the Trustee was at my proffer meeting with the SEC.

14 Q. In December 2008?

15 A. December of 2008. And as far as I recall,
16 he never asked me anything and I never said anything
17 to him.

18 Q. Okay. But did anyone from the Trustee's
19 law firm --

20 A. No. The law firm, yes. They came down at
21 one period of time. David Sheehan could -- was
22 present.

23 Q. Okay. But did they ever ask you whether
24 you actually executed the trades that were done in
25 the convertible arbitrage strategy?

Page 109

1 A. I don't think they ever asked me that. The
2 only conversation I had with them about trade at all
3 was the David Kugel scrap of paper that I mentioned
4 before.

5 Q. Okay, okay. Did they ever ask you exactly
6 when the -- when you stopped buying the securities
7 for the split strike?

8 A. No.

9 Q. Did they ever ask you whether you needed
10 the money from new investors in order to pay old
11 investors?

12 A. No.

13 (Customers Exhibit Number 31 was marked
14 for identification.)

15 MS. CHAITMAN: I'm up to Exhibit 31, and
16 this is the expert report of Bill Feingold. That's
17 okay.

18 MR. GOLDMAN: I'll take it easy.

19 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Okay. Have you seen
20 this document before?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Okay. Do you know Bill Feingold?

23 A. No.

24 Q. Did you ever hear about him?

25 A. No.

1 Q. I'd like to go through the substantive
2 portion of this report and I'd like you to give me
3 your insights on it; okay?

4 A. Uh-huh.

5 Q. So if you'd be good enough to turn to page
6 two?

7 A. Uh-huh.

8 Q. And if you could just read paragraph 12 and
9 then if you have any comments on that, I'd like you
10 to tell me what they are.

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Okay. Can you tell me what they are?

13 A. What? What did you ask me?

14 Q. Did you have any comments on this? Do
15 you -- do you --

16 A. Yeah. I think, you know, he pointed out,
17 you know, the fallacy of what Dubinsky used, made
18 statements about volume and so on. He's
19 criticizing -- I think there were 41 points that he
20 made that Dubinsky was incorrect in his analysis,
21 which was basically very similar to all my comments
22 when I analyzed the Dubinsky report.

23 Q. Okay. In paragraph 13 he says that most
24 trading and bonds, unlike stocks, takes place in the
25 over-the-counter market and that's something you had

1 testified to; right?

2 A. Right.

3 Q. And then he quotes the SIFMA website for
4 the statement, quote, the OTC market is much larger
5 than the exchange markets and the vast majority of
6 bond transactions, even those involving exchange
7 listed issues, take place in this market?

8 A. Correct. I think this is -- he's
9 reflecting very similar to the last time we had a
10 deposition and I produced a very large book that was
11 written. I gave -- you took as evidence --

12 Q. Yes.

13 A. -- that stated all of this.

14 Q. Right.

15 A. That was in complete contrast to Dubinsky's
16 report.

17 Q. Right. And if Dubinsky had spoken to
18 anyone who did trading and convertible bonds in the
19 1980s, would they have found this information out?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. In paragraph 14 Feingold says in an OTC
22 market investors do not trade directly with each
23 other but with many individual dealers who
24 continuously make markets, paren, buy and sell. As
25 such, OTC markets are much less centralized and data

Page 112

1 are less readily available. Is that accurate?

2 A. That's correct.

3 Q. If you'd just take a look at paragraph 15
4 and if you'd just take a moment to read that and
5 then I'd like your comments on it.

6 A. Right. He's basically saying that, you
7 know, that -- that convertible bonds and bonds in
8 general do not trade for the most part on the floor
9 of an exchange. They trade over the counter between
10 dealers. Madoff is one of the largest convertible
11 bond dealers in the country. We made more markets
12 in convertible bonds than any other firm. He
13 doesn't state that, but that was common knowledge.

14 And he's saying that you couldn't get
15 accurate information, you know, until 2002 because
16 that was when TRACE came in. And even when TRACE
17 came in, there was question as to whether or not the
18 correct volume was reported even then. Bond dealers
19 in general do not like to report their transactions
20 or their volume because they consider it proprietary
21 information.

22 The SEC would like -- look, the SEC would
23 like everything to be transparent. That's been a --
24 in the 50 years I've been in this industry, that has
25 been a debate that went on and still has not been

Page 113

1 resolved. And to a certain extent, you know, they
2 blame me for a lot of -- a lot of this because of
3 the fact that we were the ones that pioneered the
4 form of electronic trading.

5 Right now all of these problems that you
6 have with this what they call that book that came
7 out, Flash Boys, all the trading is done in dark
8 pools and not -- when I came into this industry,
9 98 percent of the business in securities was traded
10 on the floor of an exchange and listed securities.

11 The SEC was unhappy with that and I was
12 given the responsibility for developing a more
13 competitive marketplace. And that's how we started
14 this electronic trading and that's how I developed
15 NASDAQ originally. The volume on the -- on New York
16 Stock Exchange's list of securities today is only
17 about 30 percent on the floor of the exchange and
18 70 percent if it is done over the counter.

19 So and that's a constant problem. The
20 whole marketplace has changed and will probably
21 never go back to the way it was. And nobody wants
22 to -- the goal of the industry is to have less
23 transparency because people always -- always want to
24 trade against somebody else. They're all competing
25 with each other.

1 So the idea is to conceal what you're
2 doing, what you're buying, what you're selling. And
3 because of what the SEC would like to do, they'll
4 never change that. Business is done more in Europe
5 now than ever before and it's -- that's where the
6 industry is.

7 Q. In paragraph 19 Mr. Feingold says, thus,
8 when Mr. Dubinsky cites data from the New York Stock
9 Exchange to support his arguments about bond volume,
10 he is treating approximately one percent of the
11 activity as indicative of the entire market.

12 A. Really?

13 Q. Is that --

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. In fact, I think that the book that you
16 brought to the last deposition --

17 A. Right, right.

18 Q. -- said that one percent of the convertible
19 bond trading was done on the New York Stock
20 Exchange?

21 A. Right.

22 Q. And if Mr. Dubinsky or someone working for
23 him had spoken to anyone who did convertible bond
24 trading in the 1980s, would they have learned that?

25 A. Look, without trying to be cruel, the

Page 115

1 Dubinsky report is an embarrassment. I mean, I just
2 -- that's the only way to describe it. Quite
3 frankly, I don't understand it because if you look
4 at his background, you know, as an accountant and
5 his so-called fraud order, I don't understand how --
6 to me it's a mystery and would be for anybody a
7 mystery that would read that report would be
8 stunned, you know, at his -- at the report.

9 I don't understand it. I mean, Feingold's
10 background is certainly equal, if not better, than
11 Dubinsky's and it's certainly more current. So but,
12 quite frankly, you could find anybody that was
13 familiar with the marketplaces that would be able to
14 write the same kind of report that Feingold wrote
15 that was critical of Dubinsky's report.

16 He does state in the report if you read
17 through the Dubinsky report, he does make comments
18 that he doesn't have -- he doesn't have access to
19 certain information. He can't find it, but that
20 didn't prevent him from still coming -- drawing
21 conclusions.

22 So if you're going to -- if you're going
23 to say, well, I only looked at the New York Stock
24 Exchange volume, you know, and, therefore, I'm
25 determined that Madoff could not have bought

1 securities because he -- you know, it didn't match
2 the volume of the New York Stock Exchange when
3 everybody knows that you don't -- you can't just
4 look at the New York Stock Exchange volume.

5 I mean, how could you write a report that
6 said that? What he should have said is I do not
7 have access to the information to make a
8 determination of whether these transactions took
9 place or not. That's what -- that's what -- you
10 know, that's what I would have done or anybody would
11 have done.

12 Q. In paragraph 27 Mr. Feingold writes in
13 paragraph 99 Mr. Dubinsky inaccurately describes the
14 process by which convertible securities become
15 common shares. He writes that, quote, many
16 convertible securities have the option for the
17 company to call the security at a predetermined date
18 or at the company's discretion, that is, the company
19 has the right to convert the convertible securities
20 into common shares.

21 In instances where the bond or preferred
22 equity is called, the shares are converted on the
23 record date at a determined amount, end quote. In
24 fact, except for a specific subcategory known as
25 quote, mandatory, end quote, convertible securities,

Page 117

1 the securities are convertible at the investor's
2 discretion, not the issuing company's. When a
3 company calls a security, the investor is then given
4 a period typically between 20 and 120 days in which
5 to decide whether to convert the security into
6 common shares or to accept the cash call price
7 stipulated in the company's call notice. Do you
8 agree with Mr. Feingold on that?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Now, in paragraph 30 Mr. Feingold writes
11 footnote one of two of Mr. Dubinsky's report
12 contends that a significant percentage of the short
13 positions reported by Madoff customers exceed the
14 amount of short interest in those stocks as reported
15 at month end by the stock exchange. I found this
16 very dubious.

17 Going through the list I noticed that
18 Pfizer, one of the world's largest drug companies,
19 had short interests according to Mr. Dubinsky's
20 table of 826,162 shares at the end of March 1992.
21 Pfizer's closing price that month was \$69.50 per
22 share according to Yahoo Finance.

23 Average daily trading volume in Pfizer was
24 10.74 million shares. If Mr. Dubinsky's data are
25 correct, the short interest in Pfizer then

1 constituted less than eight percent of an average
2 day's volume.

3 A. I don't know what you -- I don't know what
4 you're asking me. I mean, as I say, I'm at a loss
5 to explain this whole Dubinsky report. I know, it's
6 -- if it wasn't such a -- if his accusations weren't
7 so serious, it would almost be comical.

8 Q. Well, is it difficult to find out what the
9 average daily volume in Pfizer was?

10 A. Yes, I mean, because volumes were reported.
11 The over the -- he's looking at volume that was
12 reported on the exchange when over-the-counter
13 dealers don't report the volume. I mean, you know,
14 so you can't -- it's like adding apples and oranges.
15 You can't -- you can't -- you can't find the
16 information.

17 Again, as I said before, the business of
18 an exchange is to try and let people know exactly
19 what has happened. That's what they advertise. You
20 know, an exchange wants to make everything public
21 because in theory, you know, the SEC would love, you
22 know, the public to understand everything that goes
23 on, how many shares trade, where they trade, at what
24 price they trade. Institutions who do the majority
25 of the business want to do just the opposite.

Page 119

1 They do not want to let, you know,
2 everybody know what they're doing because it's no
3 different than like insider trading. You know, the
4 idea is you're in an industry where everybody is
5 competing against each other, including -- including
6 the public customers. You have to understand that
7 the person who buys stock thinks he knows something
8 that the person who's selling it doesn't understand.

9 It's not a zero sum gain. Someone is
10 going to be a winner, someone is going to be a
11 loser. And it's the same. So information is the
12 key. People are trying to get less information out
13 as possible, you know, but that's the way the
14 industry is done now. The markets are not --
15 they're much less transparent today than they were
16 20 years ago, you know.

17 So you can't -- it's not an accident that
18 people can't -- that Dubinsky can't find this
19 information that he's trying to do because it's not
20 available. I mean, quite frankly, I think that what
21 happened was in fairness -- fairness to me, not the
22 Trustee -- the Trustee drew conclusions from day one
23 of what he thought he wanted to -- he wanted the
24 outcome to be. He wanted the outcome to be that I
25 was a fraud from the very beginning, that I never

1 did any transactions. He made statements like
2 because he couldn't find confirmations, therefore,
3 from other broker-dealers. Therefore, the
4 transaction never took place.

5 All right. Him not understanding that the
6 industry stopped producing confirmations to
7 noncustomers. So when I bought stock from -- you
8 know, in the open market from Merrill Lynch, we
9 didn't send confirmations to each other. The
10 industry discontinued that.

11 Picard drew a conclusion because he
12 couldn't produce a confirmation. Therefore, the
13 trade never took place. He totally ignored the fact
14 that, number one, confirmations weren't even
15 generated any longer, which is something that is
16 very obvious to anybody in the industry. Also, he
17 totally eliminated the fact that nobody keeps
18 records past six years any longer.

19 They're destroyed, you know. So he -- you
20 know, but he had a conclusion that he drew from day
21 one very similar to what the U.S. Attorney did when
22 he asked me do I ever short stocks and I said yes,
23 of course, I short stocks. You know, he said did
24 you ever sell to a customer that didn't know? Of
25 course, I did.

Page 121

1 You know, and I had to explain to the U.S.
2 Attorney that that's what the business of market
3 makers are doing, you know; but so he wanted to
4 determine, well, since I always shorted stock back
5 in 1962, that I might have never bought stock. I
6 mean, you know, I don't -- I think that what
7 happened was Dubinsky was -- you know, the Trustee
8 must have told Dubinsky this is what my conclusion
9 was. This is what my theory is.

10 And Dubinsky, whether he did it in a
11 devious way or not, I don't think so. I just think
12 that he just did the best he could. He wanted to
13 get information, so he took whatever information was
14 available. The fact that the information didn't
15 exist didn't mean that, you know -- that, you know,
16 the conclusion they drew, it didn't make any sense.
17 I don't know what else to say.

18 Q. Okay. Now, Mr. Dubinsky opined that you
19 were insolvent as far back as 1983.

20 A. I saw that.

21 Q. Do you agree with him?

22 A. No. I can tell you he stated how he came
23 to that conclusion, you know. He just took whatever
24 the -- you know, whatever -- he made the conclusion
25 that I never did any transactions in '83. So,

Page 122

1 therefore, he said since the customer showed that,
2 you know, balances in the account from transactions,
3 he figured, okay, that was a liability that Madoff
4 had. He totally eliminated the fact that I was
5 doing business, you know, back in 1983 and so on.
6 So, therefore, I had the assets to cover that.

7 So he said, well, he knew what the
8 liabilities were because it was a customer
9 statement. He had no way of knowing what the assets
10 that I had were because he didn't have any records
11 going back then. I mean, who would possibly make a
12 statement like that? I mean, the biggest mistake I
13 made was not going to trial.

14 Had I gone to trial rather than just
15 saying okay, I'm going to eliminate the government
16 spending millions of dollars and years in a trial
17 with me, I'm just going to admit that I was guilty
18 because I was from 1992 on, which was bad enough.
19 You know, they for some reason, the Trustee wanted
20 to determine that I was guilty from 1963.

21 All right. Had I gone to trial, I would
22 have called in any number of expert witnesses like
23 this Feingold or anything else and the judge would
24 have totally laughed the Trustee out of court. Why
25 he even bothered writing -- 90 percent of his report

1 deals with after 1992. I already admitted that I
2 didn't do the transactions after '92. So why spend
3 all that time on that, you know? What he did prior
4 to that made absolutely no sense anyhow.

5 Q. Now, did Dubinsky acknowledge that you held
6 securities at Lehman, Bear Stearns, Morgan
7 Stanley --

8 A. No.

9 Q. -- Fidelity and JPMC?

10 A. No, no. That's not true. He did state
11 that I had an account at Morgan Stanley, yeah. He
12 stated that. He didn't give any details on it but,
13 I mean, it was he had a copy of the Morgan Stanley
14 report in his information here. So, therefore, he
15 had to know that I had securities over there. He
16 did state that I had securities at those -- at other
17 firms, yeah. He did state that.

18 Q. But did he acknowledge that you had
19 purchased those securities --

20 A. No.

21 Q. -- with 703 account money?

22 A. No.

23 Q. Now, Mr. Dubinsky also opined that your
24 firm was insolvent from 2002 on. Do you agree that
25 you were insolvent as of 2002?

1 A. In 2002 I did not have -- if he's -- I
2 would say yes, I was insolvent because I did not
3 have enough assets to cover the liabilities that I
4 had with the customers in 2002.

5 Q. If you had -- if everyone had demanded
6 payment at one time?

7 A. Yes. You have to assume that if I show the
8 customers had a liability on that, whether they
9 asked me for it or not, I was insolvent. You have
10 to make the assumption that if you owe the money
11 out, whether you have the ability -- if you don't
12 have the ability to pay if called, you're insolvent.

13 Q. Okay. Now, as of 2002 if the four families
14 had paid you the money they owed you, would you
15 still have been insolvent?

16 A. In 2002? Yes, because the fund business
17 was -- I wouldn't have been able to cover all my
18 direct accounts, you know, other than the funds
19 because the customers only had a liability of \$5
20 billion whereas the funds had \$14 billion.

21 So, you know, I wouldn't have enough money
22 to cover, you know, \$19 billion; but I certainly
23 wouldn't have had enough money to cover all my
24 individual clients but, quite frankly, it doesn't
25 make a difference. They're both the same.

1 Q. Looking at paragraph 39 of Mr. Feingold's
2 report, he says an active trader would likely have
3 held many convertible arbitrage positions for
4 substantially less than the period until the next,
5 paren, usually, end paren, semi-annual coupon was
6 paid. Most likely, bonds were either converted or
7 sold into the open market.

8 Again, an investor who sells a corporate
9 bond receives accrued interest from the buyer
10 instead of collecting on the coupon date from the
11 issuer and the interest is built into the total cash
12 inflow.

13 A. Right.

14 Q. Do you agree with that?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Is that the -- is that the strategy that
17 you used?

18 A. Yeah. It's what anybody would use at
19 TRACE. It's not unique to Madoff. It's, you
20 know -- it's, you know, standard operating
21 procedure.

22 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. All right. We have
23 to take a break because they have to change the
24 disc.

25 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.

1 The time is 12:46 p.m.

2 (A recess was taken.)

3 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record.

4 This begins disc number three. The time is
5 1:00 o'clock p.m.

6 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Mr. Madoff, I just have
7 one other area that I want to cover with you and
8 that is Mr. Dubinsky's conclusion that the
9 proprietary trading aspect of your business never
10 made money.

11 A. Yeah. I'm sort of at a loss for that
12 because when I read that in his report, his own
13 information was, and I don't -- do you have his
14 report?

15 Q. I do.

16 A. And as I say, I'm overly sensitive to
17 anybody criticizing the side of the firm that my
18 sons ran, which was the proprietary and market
19 making side. So where is the section --

20 MS. CHAITMAN: I think it's at the very
21 end.

22 MR. SHEEHAN: I think there is an index.

23 THE WITNESS: Don't try to be -- don't try
24 to be accurate. I'm not used to that.

25 MR. SHEEHAN: All right.

1 THE WITNESS: Oh, here it is.

2 MR. GOLDMAN: Bernie, tell us what page
3 you're on. I'm sorry.

4 MS. CHAITMAN: Just tell us, yeah.

5 THE WITNESS: Page 116. He correctly
6 states that the firm from 2000 to 2008 showed
7 revenue of a billion three hundred thousand dollars
8 in proprietary trading, but of that -- during that
9 period it was 714, \$715 million worth of income that
10 came in from the 703, from the customer account.

11 So if you eliminate that, the proprietary
12 trading only had legitimate profits of \$573 million,
13 you know, after you eliminated the money that came
14 from the customer accounts into the proprietary
15 trading. So it still showed the firm made 572
16 million, \$573 million of profit.

17 Stating that, how does he determine that
18 proprietary trading was not profitable? I don't
19 understand it. It's like saying one and one equals
20 three.

21 Q. (By Ms. Chaitman) Do you agree that 716 --
22 \$714 million was transferred from the 703 account to
23 the proprietary trading?

24 A. I agree with that. That really, you know,
25 if you want to eliminate all the customer money that

Page 128

1 was -- that was funneled into the firm, you know,
2 was from customers, was not from proprietary
3 trading, I would say that would be correct; but that
4 in itself is not really correct because what he has
5 no way of knowing is he -- is that the big four
6 accounts that owed me all this money, for example,
7 with one account that had a six point some odd
8 billion dollar out, you know, debit balance, when
9 those accounts put me in a short -- what's called a
10 naked short position, which is what created my
11 problem why I had to start the fraud in '92, all
12 right, those short positions were mark to market,
13 got mark to market at the clearing house every day,
14 which typically happened.

15 So I was called for money to cover those,
16 that deficit all the time. That was money that I
17 was taking, so I did that by -- you know, part of it
18 by transferring the money from the customer 703
19 account to be able to meet those margin calls, which
20 was -- which I would have done normally had I been
21 showing all the figures correctly.

22 So, you know, realistically, what I did
23 was I penalized my proprietary traders' income, you
24 know, but my proprietary traders as far as they're
25 concerned, they made a million -- a billion two.

1 And when I paid -- when I paid my -- the
2 percentage of their -- when I paid their bonuses
3 based upon their profits, I paid it on a billion
4 three because proprietary traders, I had no reason
5 to penalize my proprietary traders because of the
6 problem that I put myself in with those big four
7 clients. You understand what I'm saying?

8 Q. I just want to clarify something. Staying
9 on that page, the 714 --

10 A. Million dollars.

11 Q. -- million that Dubinsky found went from
12 the 703 account, now, the proprietary trading didn't
13 have their own bank account; right?

14 A. No.

15 Q. It went into the BNY account?

16 A. Right.

17 Q. Okay. So you agree that 714 million from
18 the 703 account went into the BNY account?

19 A. Right.

20 Q. And as I understand your testimony, what
21 you're saying is that some portion of that money was
22 used by you to meet the margin calls --

23 A. Right.

24 Q. -- on the portfolio that you assumed from
25 the four families?

1 A. Correct.

2 Q. That was subject to the hold harmless?

3 A. Right. Which normally I would have done
4 had I shown that that was going on, but I didn't.
5 So Dubinsky is not -- Dubinsky is correct. That
6 money did come from the 703 account, but what he
7 doesn't have anything to do with, which he doesn't
8 know about, was the whole problem that I had
9 occurred -- you know, that created that problem.

10 Q. But if the money went from the 703 account
11 to the BNY account, then wasn't it commingled with
12 all the money in the BNY account?

13 A. Yeah.

14 Q. So what is the basis of saying that any of
15 it went to proprietary trading?

16 A. Because the problem, the margin calls that
17 I got was because of customer account. In other
18 words --

19 Q. But was that charged to the proprietary
20 trading business?

21 A. No. It was. It wasn't on the focus report
22 because it shouldn't have been. In other words, had
23 I shown all of this stuff properly, that's what the
24 SEC would have said yeah, of course, you can take
25 them. That money in the 703 account is actually

Page 131

1 part of that money is due me, was due Madoff. Not
2 all of it, but part of it was. In other words, the
3 monies that the four clients owed me, you know, from
4 the hold harmless agreements, that money, part of
5 that, the 703 account was their monies.

6 So I was not wrong. Under normal
7 circumstances I would have taken that money. The
8 reason why I paid my traders, my proprietary traders
9 on the billion three, because that's what they made.
10 The proprietary traders made a billion three. They
11 didn't only make 573 million. They made a billion
12 three.

13 And if my -- if I didn't pay my traders
14 properly, they would have said -- they get
15 25 percent of their trade. They would have said to
16 me, listen, because you made this ridiculous
17 agreement with your four big clients and they cost
18 you all that money, don't penalize us. That's your
19 problem, which would have been true.

20 MS. CHAITMAN: Okay. I have no further
21 questions. Thank you, Mr. Madoff.

22 MR. SHEEHAN: You're done?

23 MS. CHAITMAN: Yeah. I'm done. You want
24 to change seats or --

25 MR. SHEEHAN: No. I'm fine. I do need to

1 get an outline out, but it will take just a second.

2 EXAMINATION

3 BY MR. SHEEHAN:

4 Q. Mr. Madoff, before we get started, I just
5 want to ask you a question that wasn't quite asked
6 the way I wanted it to be. That is, are you on any
7 medications that would impair your ability to
8 testify here today?

9 A. No, no.

10 Q. Okay. That's not particularized towards
11 you. It's asked at every deposition.

12 A. Yeah. No. I understand.

13 Q. Because people do take medications that
14 sometimes doesn't render --

15 A. No. I'm on lots of medication, but nothing
16 that would impair my --

17 Q. Okay. All right. Just so you and I agree
18 on that. Okay. Let me sort of go back over some of
19 the testimony --

20 A. Right.

21 Q. -- this afternoon before we get into some
22 other stuff I want to talk about. On November 30,
23 2008 your customer statements showed you to be owed
24 your customers \$64.6 billion, thereabouts; right?

25 A. Right.

1 Q. And when the Trustee looked at all of your
2 bank accounts and stock they had available at that
3 point, you had a little over 300 million left?

4 A. Right.

5 Q. So in the course of -- you're kind of
6 short, yeah, like 64.3 billion dollars; right?

7 A. Right.

8 Q. Are you saying that that disappeared over
9 -- that you actually could have covered everybody
10 prior to 2002?

11 A. No, no.

12 Q. Okay. So what you did do, though, is that
13 in 2008 according to our calculations you actually
14 paid redemptions of close to \$12 billion?

15 A. Uh-huh.

16 Q. About 11.7, I think, is what it was?

17 A. Right.

18 Q. Does that sound accurate to you?

19 A. I guess so, yeah.

20 Q. So there was a lot of money going out
21 during 2008; right?

22 A. Right.

23 Q. But it wasn't anywhere near \$64 billion --

24 A. No.

25 Q. -- that you said you were long?

1 A. No.

2 Q. And is it your testimony that that \$64
3 billion shortfall occurred from 1992 through 2008?

4 A. Yeah.

5 Q. All right. Do you know what at the end of
6 1992 you showed on your books and records assuming
7 all trading is as you say it was, what was on your
8 books and records then as what you were -- you
9 yourself were long?

10 A. Well, first of all, you have to understand
11 that the -- there was -- the losses that I incurred
12 from the short positions of the big four accounts,
13 all right, that occurred from the 1987 through 1992
14 when the market had recovered from the crash in
15 1987. That was -- that was substantial. That could
16 have been, you know, as I said, I don't know how
17 many billions of dollars it was at the time; but you
18 have to take that into consideration, you know.

19 Q. Right.

20 A. So, you know, the \$64 billion, don't
21 forget, is -- the reason that number got so large
22 was that I was generating falsely like 12 percent
23 return on all the -- on the principal money that was
24 invested. Let's say the total of almost
25 \$19 billion, you know, at 12 percent return from

1 nineteen ninety -- from 1992 through 2008. That's
2 where the \$64 billion came in.

3 Q. Okay.

4 A. It was the profits that were being
5 generated, the false profits that were being
6 generated.

7 Q. I understand that, but let's go back to the
8 beginning.

9 A. Uh-huh.

10 Q. I think sometimes chronologically it helps
11 when we talk about this stuff.

12 A. Right.

13 Q. So you started the business in 1960; right?

14 A. '60, right.

15 Q. That's when you first registered. And did
16 you start out as a market maker --

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. -- or as a retail business?

19 A. Well, I started, I did a retail business
20 for the first three years until 1963. Then I became
21 a market maker. After the market I had the 1962 new
22 issue break, which was during the Cuban Missile
23 Crisis and so on. When I had my first bad
24 experience where I lost about \$30,000 for some
25 family accounts --

1 Q. Right.

2 A. -- then I had to borrow \$30,000 worth of
3 bonds from my father-in-law to be able to make my
4 clients whole because I felt responsible for the
5 losses that they incurred. That's why in like 1963
6 I decided I didn't really want to be in the retail
7 business. I wanted to be a market maker. So I
8 start making markets from 1963 on.

9 Q. When did -- did there come a time when you
10 went back into retail business?

11 A. No.

12 Q. When did you start what we call the
13 investment advisory business?

14 A. Probably '70s.

15 Q. And you would not characterize that as a
16 customer oriented business?

17 A. Not really. I knew, yes, it would be.

18 Q. Right.

19 A. It would be, but it was never -- I never
20 had a business where a customer would call me up and
21 say I want to buy stock or what should I buy. In
22 other words, when I started my business it was
23 always sort of like a discretionary-type business
24 where people would give me -- you know, basically it
25 was family and friends who would give me a certain

1 amount of money. And I would invest, started doing
2 convertible bond arbitrage. I never did retail
3 business, like if you called me up and said I want
4 to buy IBM.

5 Q. Right.

6 A. It was always a hedge type of trading that
7 I started doing.

8 Q. So in the early '70s you started into the
9 IA business? Let's just call it that.

10 A. From starting with the big four accounts
11 plus some family and friends.

12 Q. Okay. So the big four accounts started
13 with you in the early '70s?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Now, the strategy --

16 A. Some of them.

17 Q. Okay. We'll get into that later if it's
18 important.

19 A. Right.

20 Q. But what were the strategies you initially
21 engaged in? You mentioned convertible arbitrage.
22 Were you doing that right away?

23 A. Yes. That was right.

24 Q. Okay. Were you doing other investment
25 strategies at the same time?

1 A. No.

2 Q. Okay. I'm going to ask you some
3 definitions just for --

4 A. Uh-huh.

5 Q. -- you know, the record. What's a discount
6 arb?

7 A. A discount arb is when -- well, a discount
8 convertible it would be.

9 Q. Yeah. A discount convertible.

10 A. Yeah. A discount convertible is a
11 convertible is selling at a discount to what it's
12 worth, the stock. In other words, if a bond is
13 convertible into stock let's say at \$10 a share and
14 you're able to buy there would be a hundred -- the
15 bond would be trading at a hundred and the stock
16 would be trading at let's say ten. All right.
17 That's what they call on the money.

18 Q. Right.

19 A. If the convertible bond, if you could buy
20 the convertible bond below par, below 100, let's say
21 you bought it at 98 and sold the stock at 10, you're
22 doing a discount arbitrage because you can make --
23 you're making two points on it. So you would buy
24 the bond, short the stock at 10 and you lock in a
25 bona fide profit of two points.

1 Q. In terms of convertible securities, there
2 are different kinds of those; are there not?

3 A. Well, for the most part they're all the
4 same.

5 Q. Well, they may have the same features, but
6 some are --

7 A. Some are trade in premiums.

8 Q. Yeah, but what I meant by that is this.
9 Some are bonds. Some are warrants. Some are
10 rights. Some are preferred securities?

11 A. Yeah. Well, they're not bonds, though.
12 Arbitrage securities could be convertible bonds,
13 convertible preferreds, units, warrants, rights.

14 Q. All right.

15 A. That's all hedge type of trading.

16 Q. Right. And did you in your convertible
17 arbitrage strategy use all of those types?

18 A. All of those, yes.

19 Q. You used all of those?

20 A. Right.

21 Q. And do you know whether bonds were a
22 minority or a majority of the trades you engaged in?

23 A. They were -- well, depending upon when it
24 was, particularly bonds would be the majority of it.

25 Q. Okay. What does that mean, when it was?

1 A. I mean, when I -- when I was doing it,
2 there was always more volume in convertible bonds
3 than there would be let's say in warrants, units or
4 rights; but depending upon when it was, depending
5 on, you know, for example, when AT&T split up and --
6 and, you know, and became all the baby Bells that
7 they traded, we made a market.

8 We were the primary market maker. As a
9 matter of fact, I have a copy in my records here of
10 an ad that we ran in the Wall Street Journal that
11 said that we made markets, you know, to banks,
12 brokers and institutions in all of the convertible
13 securities. We did a very big business --

14 Q. Right.

15 A. -- trading all the various AT&T break-up
16 issues.

17 Q. In the normal course in the '70s, let's
18 give it a time frame, are discount arbitrage
19 opportunities plentiful?

20 A. Yes. There were convertible bonds traded
21 -- first of all, you have to understand that most
22 convertible arbitrage trading did not go through the
23 conversion process, which he even -- Dubinsky even
24 states that in his report. In other words --

25 Q. You mean you didn't go through the -- I'm

1 sorry to interrupt you, but just to clarify, you
2 didn't go through the conversion process or the
3 industry?

4 A. The industry. In other words, typically
5 most convertible bonds should always trade at a
6 premium. In other words, when a bond trades at a
7 discount, it's sort of a freak.

8 Q. That was my question. Thank you.

9 A. Yeah, yes.

10 Q. Okay.

11 A. So that, you know, obviously, if you can
12 buy a convertible bond at a discount, you would
13 typically buy it and convert it because you have a
14 guaranteed profit and you lock it up. All right.
15 But most convertible bonds create premiums because
16 nobody in their right mind should -- you know,
17 should ever, you know, buy a -- should buy common
18 stock if you could buy a convertible bond at a
19 discount.

20 Q. Right.

21 A. All right. So typically, in other words,
22 look, to give you an example, when I hired David
23 Kugel when he -- David Kugel used to work for a firm
24 of mine, for a friend of mine whose name was Mike
25 Lieberbaum, all right, who had a firm called

1 Lieberbaum & Company. When I first went into
2 business we were friends. We went to high school
3 together, college together, and his father had a
4 business, Lieberbaum & Company. And David Kugel
5 happened to work for him as a convertible bond
6 trader, you know.

7 So what happened was, but that firm went
8 out of business. They decided to liquidate the firm
9 and they all retired, you know. David Kugel was
10 working for that firm and looking for a job. Now, I
11 was trading convertible securities at that time, so
12 Lieberbaum said to me can you do me a favor and hire
13 David Kugel?

14 Q. Right.

15 A. And I said I don't really want to hire
16 David Kugel. I'm not looking for another trader.
17 And, quite frankly, David Kugel was sort of a pain
18 in the ass. You know, nice guy, but he was very
19 difficult to deal with because you couldn't have a
20 conversation with him that made any sort of sense;
21 but -- and we used to kid about that, you know.

22 This friend said look -- he was my good
23 friend, went to school. He said look, I'm trying to
24 find this guy a job. You know, I feel bad we're
25 closing the firm. Why don't you hire him? So I

1 said I don't really want to hire him, Michael. So
2 he said -- you know, so I said look, he had a Friden
3 -- you probably are -- how old are you?

4 Q. Seventy-three.

5 A. All right. So you remember what Friden
6 calculators were?

7 Q. Sure.

8 A. The old with the hand crank? This is
9 before computers. Okay. Mike Lieberbaum's firm, he
10 had a Friden calculator, which was expensive. And I
11 was, you know, relatively young in the business. So
12 I said I want -- if you're liquidating the firm, I'd
13 like your Friden calculator because we used to use
14 it to figure out all the convertibles, you know, you
15 know.

16 So he said I'll tell you what. Take David
17 Kugel and I'll give you the Friden calculator. So
18 we always used to tease David Kugel and say the only
19 reason that we hired you is for the Friden
20 calculator. He used to be very sensitive to that,
21 but that was really a true story.

22 Now, I came up with a concept of -- I said
23 to David, I said this is your job. I said I want
24 you to track every convertible security that exists,
25 okay, and I want you to track and see what the

1 historical prices of the convertibles. Most
2 convertibles, we trade at premiums. So we used to
3 have a -- and we used to have to do all this by
4 hand, you know, before computers with this Friden
5 calculator. We would track every convertible bond
6 and see when it was trading at a discount or when it
7 was trading at a premium.

8 So historically if you knew that a
9 particular convertible security traded let's say
10 typically at a three point premium but now all of a
11 sudden it went to a ten point premium, all right,
12 you would know that that premium is too high. It
13 should go back to historically to a three point
14 premium.

15 So we would go ahead and we would set up
16 the trade. We'd buy the convertible, short the
17 stock, all right, and then wait, hold them open,
18 which immediately had a loss. So you're setting up
19 a trade where you had a loss, but historically the
20 bond would close up and go back to a three point
21 premium.

22 You would then unwind the transaction, all
23 right, and you'd make a three point profit. It's
24 called Chinese arbitrage. Don't ask me why it was
25 called that. It was just ass backwards. So for

1 some reason that was what the industry -- so most
2 convertible trading went on at premiums, you know,
3 where you set it up. You had a loss, but you knew
4 what your loss was.

5 It was no more than three points. And
6 David Kugel used to have a huge spreadsheet
7 literally like this long that had tracked all the
8 convertibles. And we would just -- and that's what
9 we would do. So we would do business with our
10 customers, you know, doing this kind of trading.

11 I was doing it for the big four clients
12 and, quite frankly, it was like bending down and
13 picking up money. All right. Now, most people on
14 Wall Street didn't want to trade convertibles like
15 that because your profit was limited, you know. You
16 know, your loss was limited, but your profit was
17 limited.

18 Q. How scalable was that kind of trading?

19 A. It was -- well, it was -- everything was
20 relative. You know, when I first started in the
21 business my -- you know, what I considered to be a
22 great profit was different than let's say Goldman
23 Sachs did. All right. So in that -- when I went
24 into business all the convertible securities were
25 handled by a handful of European arbitrageurs.

1 The whole business was handled by Goldman
2 Sachs, Rouss & Company. There were maybe ten
3 foreign convertible firms. The joke in the industry
4 was that when you called up and asked a convertible
5 bond market maker what the price was, he would say
6 what do you want to do? You know, that was what --
7 they all had this heavy Jewish accent, but these
8 guys were all money arbitrageurs in Europe.

9 Q. Right.

10 A. You know, and when they came to this
11 industry, they started trading the convertible
12 securities. All right. So after I got my brains
13 beat in, which to me, \$30,000 loss in 1963 was a
14 lot, I said listen, I can't possibly -- you know,
15 can't stay in this business like this because my
16 father-in-law is not going to keep on lending me
17 money to bail myself out.

18 So I said I can't do retail business. As a
19 matter of fact, the SEC said to me, Bernie, when
20 they examined my firm, the first examination and
21 they saw that I paid back the customers \$30,000
22 because they lost money, they said, you know, you
23 really can't keep doing this because how many times
24 are you going to do this? He said if you're going
25 to be responsible for your clients, you know, that's

Page 147

1 not a business you want. So I said you know what?
2 I looked around for what I could do that had limited
3 risk. And convertible securities to me, I decided
4 that that was a business I wanted to be in.

5 So but the problem was it was controlled,
6 that business, by Goldman Sachs, by all these
7 handful of firms, by Bear Stearns and so on. So at
8 that time I went and I had -- I went to see Gus
9 Levy, who was the chairman of Goldman Sachs, you
10 know, and I went to Bear Stearns, Cy Lewis, who was
11 the chairman of that, and I said to them, you know,
12 I did things that probably people today would think
13 were stupid.

14 I had them -- I went up there and I said --
15 made an appointment with them and I said listen, I
16 would like to trade convertible securities. And
17 they said Bernie, you know, this is not a business
18 for you. This is our business. You can't go into
19 this business. And I told them the story and they
20 -- I know it's hard for you to appreciate this now,
21 but I was appealing to them in those days.

22 And I said look, give me a break. Let me
23 make something. I told them my tale of woe and they
24 said okay. Look, you know what? If you want to
25 trade, if you want to trade convertible bonds, he

1 says I'll tell you what we'll do. We'll give you
2 the odd lot pieces. We don't want to trade -- we
3 don't want to buy ten convertible bonds and eight
4 convertible bonds. We only want to buy 100 bonds
5 and so on. So if you want the small ones, if you're
6 willing to do the small pieces, you trade them.
7 We'll send the customers to you.

8 And I said that's fine with me because
9 whatever I made was good business for me. So I
10 started doing that and I developed this relationship
11 with these European arbitrageurs and they started
12 sending me the odd lot business. And then, of
13 course, kept on doing -- you know, I grew the
14 business and that's how I got started in the
15 business.

16 Q. I'll give you a break in a minute here.
17 When you give an answer like that, and I'm not going
18 to interrupt you because -- but it takes the court
19 reporter a while to recover from that.

20 A. Oh, I didn't realize you were still doing
21 it.

22 Q. She's constantly --

23 A. I didn't realize. I didn't realize this
24 was on the record.

25 Q. Yeah. This is on the record.

Page 149

1 A. I thought it was just curiosity. I'm
2 sorry.

3 Q. No, no, no. Everything is on the record.
4 Okay. Let's go back, though, just to the -- so
5 we're back in 1970. You told us how this all got
6 started, and the majority of your business at that
7 point was premium arbitrage?

8 A. Both. Whenever I --

9 Q. Both. You were doing discounts, but you
10 called discounts freaks just a moment ago; right?

11 A. Right.

12 Q. So when you spotted a discount opportunity
13 by watching it as you did, did you not immediately,
14 simultaneously, isn't that, you know, buy the stock
15 or short the stock, I should say?

16 A. Well, you always sort of did what's called
17 legging. In other words, when you -- you would buy
18 even -- you would always buy the -- if you thought
19 the bond was -- the mark was going to go up and you
20 thought the bond was going to appreciate, the stock
21 was going to appreciate because you know how to do
22 it, you would buy the bond first and then you'd sell
23 the stock later. You'd sell the stock on the way
24 up. You know, depending upon which way you thought
25 the market was going to go, that's how you determine

1 which piece to buy first.

2 Q. But --

3 A. You couldn't normally --

4 Q. I'm sorry.

5 A. You couldn't normally go in and buy the
6 bond and short the stock and lock in the profit
7 immediately. You had to take some degree of risk
8 while you're setting it up.

9 Q. Isn't the classic definition of a discount
10 arbitrage simultaneous buying and selling?

11 A. No.

12 Q. No?

13 A. I mean, no. That's not the way it
14 realistically works. There's always -- I mean, if
15 you could do it that way, that would be fine, but
16 you're totally limiting your --

17 Q. Profit.

18 A. You're not only limiting your profit.
19 You're limiting your ability to do it because you --
20 you have to be able to judge the market as well.
21 It's not just a simple of just going in and having a
22 guaranteed locked-in profit because the arbitrageurs
23 would close that up immediately. In other words,
24 you're competing against these guys. Obviously, if
25 you can do a trade and have a guaranteed immediate

1 profit, that's the most -- that's the most ideal
2 situation; but so you can do that, but even if you
3 could do that, if you really want to be a good
4 trader, you would buy it at a discount, you know.

5 You start -- you buy the bond when it's a
6 discount, but if historically it would always go to
7 a premium, you wait, what's called lifting a leg, in
8 other words, so you have a risk involved and then
9 you'll unwind the transaction.

10 MR. SHEEHAN: I want to get to that later.
11 I agree with that.

12 MS. CHAITMAN: I'm sorry to hear that.

13 MR. SHEEHAN: No. I agree with what he
14 just said.

15 Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) If you hang onto it, that
16 can happen, but isn't -- well, I won't say isn't.
17 What's a fractional share?

18 A. A fractional share is less than 100 shares.

19 Q. When does that occur in an arbitrage
20 situation?

21 A. Not very often.

22 Q. When you convert the bond, preferred,
23 whatever you're converting, does it not always have
24 a fractional share?

25 A. Sometimes yes and sometimes no.

1 Q. Do you credit a fractional share or what do
2 you do with it?

3 A. Yeah. I mean, if, in fact -- if, in fact,
4 a customer -- depends upon if you're talking about
5 doing it for a customer or doing it for the firm?

6 Q. I'm talking about a customer here. Okay.
7 You're now selling this arbitrage strategy to a
8 customer. You go in. You buy the arb. I'm calling
9 it an arb.

10 A. Right.

11 Q. And then you short the stock and you do it
12 simultaneously. And when you do that, you get a
13 fractional share?

14 A. Yeah. Typically if customers do a
15 fractional share, you would give them the fractional
16 share.

17 Q. Do you give them the stock or cash?

18 A. You could do either, both.

19 Q. There are actually fractional shares that
20 trade on the exchange?

21 A. You make a fractional share. Typically you
22 would give them a cash credit for the fractional
23 share.

24 Q. Typical, right?

25 A. Yeah.

1 Q. But more likely cash a fractional share?

2 A. Yeah.

3 Q. Okay. When does that fractional share
4 occur?

5 A. I don't know when. I'm not sure.

6 Q. Let me rephrase it. Does the fractional
7 share not only occur when you sell the convertible
8 security?

9 MS. CHAITMAN: Objection to form.

10 THE WITNESS: Does the fractional share
11 ever occur?

12 Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) No. I said does the
13 fractional share only occur after you sell the
14 convertible security?

15 A. I'm not sure. I don't know the answer to
16 that.

17 Q. Well, if you don't sell the convertible
18 security, there can't be a fractional share; can
19 there?

20 A. If you don't sell the security?

21 Q. Yeah. So I'm not selling the convertible
22 security. Can there be a fractional share?

23 A. Probably not.

24 Q. Okay. That was my point. Let me see. So
25 let's go back to 1970. Again, you know, you were

1 doing -- let me ask you, where were you doing the --
2 and what I mean by this is market making or IA.
3 Where were you initially doing the convertible
4 arbitrage strategy.

5 A. Where?

6 Q. Yeah. Either market making -- where did it
7 start, market making or IA?

8 MS. CHAITMAN: Objection to form.

9 THE WITNESS: Objection to form?

10 MR. SHEEHAN: Yeah. She can do that, too.
11 She can do that.

12 THE WITNESS: Oh. It was one firm. You
13 know, it was all done -- you know, at that time I
14 was the only one doing it. It was I was the only
15 trader when I first started, so it was me. It
16 wasn't -- I didn't have -- David Kugel came in. You
17 know, I don't remember when he came in, in '70
18 something or other, but the whole firm was me. I
19 was doing it.

20 Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) I know it's one firm, but
21 my point is you had the market making, which is you
22 as a wholesale market maker; right?

23 A. Right.

24 Q. Over here you've got your IA business,
25 which is your discretionary trading?

1 A. It was -- but it was all done by me as one
2 firm. It was always one firm. It may have been --
3 you know, it was only later on when we had like
4 different departments because the rules required you
5 to have sort of different departments with different
6 compliance procedures and so on and different
7 supervisors, but when I started it was me.

8 Q. Okay. Just trying to figure out how this
9 worked. Okay. So you used the market making
10 inventory. I think this is your testimony. Tell me
11 if I'm wrong. You used a market making inventory
12 and used that inventory of stock in connection with
13 the convertible arbitrage strategy in the IA
14 business?

15 A. Correct.

16 Q. Okay. So the initial purchase would take
17 place in the IA business -- I mean, the market
18 making business?

19 A. Yeah, but if I was doing -- it was sort of
20 one and the same. In other words, I was making a
21 market around the customer security that I had.

22 Q. Right.

23 A. It depends upon sometimes if I -- sometimes
24 I would just do the business for the market making
25 for the profit and sometimes I would get a customer

1 order and I would do it for the customer.

2 Q. Right.

3 A. It depends upon -- you know, it was sort of
4 all mixed in together, but it depends upon what was
5 available.

6 Q. Well, when you're buying the stock in the
7 market making business and, as you say, you're a
8 market maker. You have to buy the stock. I
9 understand how market making works.

10 A. Well, the firm had a limited amount of
11 capital.

12 Q. Right.

13 A. So I could only -- you know, once I used up
14 the capital of the firm, all right, obviously, let's
15 say my capital could have been \$20,000 in the firm's
16 capital. So I could only -- I could only -- once I
17 finished buying -- I used that \$20,000 up, you know,
18 if Carl -- let's say if one of my clients gave me
19 \$100,000 to trade with, obviously, I would use that
20 hundred thousand dollars for the client to do
21 business.

22 I might do also 20,000 for the firm's
23 capital, but it was -- you know, I'm -- obviously, I
24 was limited to what I can do for the firm.

25 Q. So Shapiro, just use him. I know we're not

1 supposed to name names --

2 A. That's all right.

3 Q. -- but that doesn't apply to me. It only
4 applies to you.

5 MS. CHAITMAN: Thank you.

6 Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) So anyway -- because I'm
7 not suing the Picowers, so there you go.

8 A. Doesn't matter.

9 Q. Can yell at me if she wants. All right. I
10 don't know how we're supposed to comply with this.
11 So Carl Shapiro comes to you, gives you a hundred
12 grand, invest it at your discretion --

13 A. Right.

14 Q. -- right? How do you deal with that? So
15 how would you take that hundred grand and put it
16 into a convertible arbitrage strategy?

17 MS. CHAITMAN: Objection to form.

18 THE WITNESS: I would buy whatever was
19 available, you know, for 50,000 or 100,000, whatever
20 was available.

21 Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) Of what?

22 A. In whatever security that I was trading
23 when that was available.

24 Q. Available in what sense? As a preferred or
25 as a discounted arbitrage?

1 A. It could be any one of them. There was
2 no -- it was up to me. It was usually -- sometimes
3 it would be at a discount since it would be at a
4 premium, sometimes doing a unit, a warrant or a
5 right. It could be anything.

6 Q. Would you take that hundred grand and buy
7 that security we just talked about from your market
8 making account?

9 A. Well, it depends. You know, if it was --
10 if it was the market making -- if it was trading
11 with the firm's capital, you know, it would be for
12 the market making account.

13 Q. Right.

14 A. If I was working a customer order, you
15 know, or with the customer's money, it would go into
16 his account.

17 Q. Okay. Were you clearing those trades prior
18 to DTCC yourself?

19 A. Clearing them myself, yeah.

20 Q. And how would you do that?

21 A. Those days the bonds would come in over the
22 window. It was a physical delivery.

23 Q. Right.

24 A. You would pay for it. And then if it was
25 convertible, typically we would use -- we would have

1 the bank convert the security. We would never
2 convert the security ourselves physically because
3 the convertible -- the clearing agent, the
4 convertible agent may have been in Chicago. So we
5 weren't going to get our trade until the Chicago.

6 Q. Right.

7 A. So we would use one of the banks. We would
8 take the convertible security, send it over to the
9 bank, give them instructions to convert.

10 Q. All right. At the beginning then you have
11 a fairly active box?

12 A. Everything is relative. What do you
13 consider active?

14 Q. Well, with no DTCC and you're
15 self-clearing --

16 A. No.

17 Q. -- so you had physical possession of all
18 your securities?

19 A. That's correct, right.

20 Q. Right. So and you used the banks just to
21 -- you know, to exchange as you say when you were
22 buying and selling?

23 A. Right.

24 Q. All right. You didn't use banks as
25 depositories?

1 A. No. Well, if you were going to convert the
2 security and use the bank to do that, you would send
3 the security over to the bank and let them --

4 Q. Convert?

5 A. They would hold it. They would actually
6 convert it. What the bank did depends upon what the
7 bank's position was. The bank may have -- the banks
8 may have been handling other customer accounts also,
9 so they could actually borrow the securities,
10 deliver you the securities.

11 There's all sorts of various, you know,
12 mechanisms of how they would handle it; but in the
13 pure sense the bank would then take the security and
14 deliver it, you know, to whatever method they use to
15 Chicago or whatever it is.

16 Q. Yeah.

17 A. You know, they would what they call draft a
18 collection. And then they would do the conversion,
19 get the stock and they would deliver you the stock
20 and then you would deliver the stock out.

21 Q. To cover your short?

22 A. Well, it wouldn't be covering -- yeah. It
23 would be your fail to deliver.

24 Q. Right.

25 A. Right.

1 Q. Okay. So how many customers did you -- in
2 the IA, I'm calling it IA, in the IA business did
3 you have to start?

4 A. Probably, you know, let's say 25.

5 Q. Okay. By 1980 how big was the IA and how
6 many customers did you have then?

7 A. Well, I had, you know, the four big clients
8 for sure. I had European clients in France. I was
9 dealing business with the Rothchilds with, you know,
10 a number of French big clients. And then I had my
11 father-in-law had sent up this account, Avellino &
12 Alpern, which was a limited partnership where they
13 had their clients.

14 And they could have had typically probably
15 50 or 60 of their clients in his limited partnership
16 that I traded for that limited partnership.

17 Q. Avellino & Alpern. Alpern is your
18 father-in-law?

19 A. Yeah.

20 Q. Whose first name is Sam?

21 A. Saul.

22 Q. Saul, okay. And he had an account?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. All right. Avellino, did he have an
25 account?

1 A. Well, they had -- he didn't have an
2 individual account himself. I don't recall that he
3 did. They had it -- they just had this limited
4 partnership account and he was part of it.

5 Q. What was the nature of the limited
6 partnership, if you know?

7 A. They had -- they had this -- they had a
8 bunch of their accounts. They were all sort of, you
9 know, somewhat wealthy individuals that they did the
10 accounting work for. So they -- they formed a
11 limited partnership. It was sort of like an
12 investment club where they -- let's say they had
13 \$100 million. It's a round number.

14 Q. Right.

15 A. That might have had, you know, fifty
16 clients. They couldn't have more than 100 clients
17 because the regulations were that in order for you
18 to not be an investment company, you had to have
19 less than 100 clients, which they clearly had -- you
20 know, that was never a problem for them. So let's
21 say they had 50 or 60 different clients in there. I
22 would -- I opened up an account.

23 I had an Alpern and Avellino or Avellino
24 and Alpern, whatever it was. That was the account.
25 I would then treat that as one account, as a limited

1 partnership account. I would buy, you know, various
2 convertible bonds for them. I would then, you know,
3 send them the confirmation on the transaction. They
4 would get the -- they would then split that up.

5 If they had 25 or 50 accounts, they would
6 based upon the amount of money that each client had,
7 that would be what percentage each client had of
8 that -- of the limited partnership. And they would
9 -- they would actually report the individual
10 transactions. And each client would file his own on
11 his tax return, which Avellino and Alpern would
12 handle for them, being their accountant.

13 Q. Right.

14 A. They would show short-term capital gains,
15 you know, on each -- on the transaction.

16 Q. So from the beginning were you aware that
17 there were all these people behind Avellino and --

18 A. Oh, yeah, yeah, yeah. I knew them all.

19 Q. Okay.

20 A. That was before Mike Bienes got involved
21 and my father-in-law retired. And then they went to
22 that. That's how their problem started. They
23 made -- he made a decision on his own without even
24 telling me, you know, that they were issuing notes.
25 They decided they would just pay them interest and

1 they would, you know, take all the actual
2 transactions themselves.

3 Q. Let's talk about those notes. Would those
4 notes guarantee interest to your knowledge?

5 A. The first time I found out about that was
6 in 1992 when the SEC, you know, told me that they
7 had all of these, that they had a number of -- as
8 far as I knew, they had like I don't remember
9 whether it was three accounts or four accounts. All
10 different Avellino and Alpern accounts, but they had
11 like maybe three limited partnership accounts, but I
12 wasn't aware of the fact that they were actually
13 issuing notes --

14 Q. Right.

15 A. -- you know, to them because I had already
16 told them that you can only have 100 clients in a
17 limited partnership. Otherwise, you would have to
18 register as a -- as an investment company. They
19 claim that they thought that they were okay because
20 they were -- although they think they had like maybe
21 300 accounts as it turned out what the SEC said, but
22 they were a lot of family accounts.

23 So they said they were counting each family
24 as one account, even though there could be a
25 son-in-law, a son and so on and so forth. The SEC

Page 165

1 basically's position was that they said look, as a
2 matter of fact, when they called me up to tell me,
3 they said -- you know, they asked me, you know, I
4 got a phone call from the SEC to say, you know, you
5 have this account, you know, these accounts, these
6 accountants, you know, and they have too much money.
7 They have too much money, too many clients on there.
8 It's an investment company.

9 And I said -- and I told them how I was
10 handling it and they said yeah, okay, that's fine,
11 but these guys are paying notes. You know, it's
12 different. So I said, well -- you know, I was upset
13 with them. I said what the hell? They never told
14 me. So when I called them up I said listen, I'm
15 closing these accounts. I'm sending back the money.

16 The SEC said to me at the time, you know,
17 you don't have to do that. He said, you know, you
18 can just tell them to register, but I said no. I
19 don't want to do that. So, you know, I sent them
20 back all their money, closed their accounts. As a
21 matter of fact, the SEC when they -- as soon as this
22 happened the SEC came up for the whole examination.

23 They sent up the group chief from New York.
24 They looked at the accounts. They saw that all the
25 money was there. They saw that I was actually

1 buying the securities because they were able to --
2 they looked at the -- at my stock record. They
3 looked at DTC. They saw that I had the securities
4 and so on. And, you know, I said I'm closing the
5 accounts, and I did. And I returned all the money.
6 And then I took in the accounts.

7 My father-in-law called me up and he said
8 look, you know, these people are all crazy. They're
9 sending -- they're hysterical. You know, they're
10 relying upon the money to live on, these clients.
11 And they said they didn't do anything wrong. This
12 was all Mike Bienes's stupid -- so I said okay,
13 fine. I'll open up individual accounts, you know,
14 but I only want like \$500,000. I don't want an
15 account for 50,000 or 75,000.

16 So I said the account -- each account
17 could be 500,000 was the minimum. I said if they
18 want to take a five -- if they want to form a family
19 partnership, that's fine, but it can only be their
20 family. I don't want anybody -- I don't want to
21 have more limited partnerships. So they said fine
22 and that was what we did. And they opened up a
23 whole bunch of accounts, you know, like a few
24 hundred accounts.

25 Q. The three partnerships of Avellino and

Page 167

1 Bienes before the SEC, were you guaranteeing a
2 return to them?

3 A. No, no, no.

4 Q. Were you trying to predetermine the amount
5 that you would give them?

6 A. No. They had -- I told them what the
7 expected return was. In other words, look, when you
8 did arbitrage, anybody did arbitrage, there was a --
9 you had a what you would consider to be what would
10 be the reasonable rate of return for doing
11 arbitrage. It's no different than if you do a
12 covered option right, which was like the split
13 strike conversion was.

14 Q. Right.

15 A. You know, you're not going to do it for --
16 you know, typically you would do it for double the
17 long bond rate. So if long bonds and Treasury bonds
18 were playing let's say five percent, you would
19 expect to make like 10 percent return; but, you
20 know, it depends.

21 In 1980, for example, interest rates were
22 12 percent. So, you know, unless you could do it
23 for 25, 30 percent return, you wouldn't do the
24 trade.

25 Q. Weren't you asking David Kugel to actually

1 look at convertible arb, arbitrage opportunities, to
2 guarantee an outcome?

3 A. Not -- there wasn't such a thing as a
4 guarantee of return. It's what you expected to
5 make, called an expect return.

6 Q. Didn't David Kugel actually look
7 historically backwards to take trades that had
8 already happened --

9 A. No, no.

10 Q. -- and manufacture those into guaranteed
11 results?

12 A. No.

13 Q. Why would he have testified to that?

14 A. I have no idea. I told you that.

15 Q. Why whatever the Trustee said or did
16 influence David Kugel's testimony?

17 A. I don't know what happened between the
18 Trustee and David Kugel. You know, as I said, it
19 was -- you know, I was -- my clients all knew, you
20 know, there was no secret as to what our strategy
21 was or what it was. It was a very common strategy.
22 It wasn't rocket scientists.

23 So people knew that if you're going to do
24 hedge type of trading, whether it be any one of the
25 different kinds of arbitrage or hedge trading, what

1 your return would be. You wouldn't do it if you
2 didn't make at least double the bond rate. It
3 wouldn't pay to do it. So clearly David Kugel knew.
4 All my traders know we're not going to tie up the
5 firm's capital for ourselves or for a client unless
6 we can -- we have a good reason to believe at least
7 our goal was to make double the long bond rate.

8 So depending upon whether the bond rate
9 was -- let's say in 1980, for example, unless I
10 thought I could make, you know, 25 or 30 percent
11 return, you know, I wouldn't -- wouldn't do the
12 trade. If the interest rates were five percent,
13 then ten percent looked attractive to do it.

14 So if I -- David Kugel or any of my traders
15 knew, you know, don't tie up the firm's capital,
16 don't do a trade for making two or three percent,
17 might as well put your money in bonds.

18 Q. Right.

19 A. So, you know, David Kugel knew even if he's
20 trading for his own account, if David Kugel or any
21 of the traders came to me and said, well, okay, I'm
22 tieing up the firm's capital and I'm making five
23 percent return, I'd say what are you? Crazy? I
24 mean, you know, we didn't do that. As a matter of
25 fact, we used to send our client, we had what they

1 call a portfolio evaluation report where we would --
2 a customer -- would send them when we were doing
3 arbitrage what the expected return was, what their
4 actual return or how much was their over and under.
5 You must have seen that these reports, they were
6 part of our records that were generated.

7 You saw that we said expected return, over
8 and under return and so on and so forth. And
9 depending upon the strategy and what you wanted to
10 do, that's what you made. So all of our -- when
11 people came to do arbitrage for us, it was always
12 from day one that the return was going to be -- that
13 the goal was to make double the long bond rate.

14 Q. How could you guarantee that?

15 A. We didn't guarantee it. It's what we
16 expected. We didn't guarantee anybody.

17 Q. Did you ever not do it?

18 A. Of course. What do you mean did we ever
19 not do it?

20 Q. Did you ever not do what you expected?

21 A. Sure, at times.

22 Q. So if we go through your records, you will
23 have losing periods of time?

24 A. Look, let me -- I see where you're going.
25 Let me -- let me tell you something. Let me give

1 you an example; okay?

2 Q. Yeah.

3 A. When --

4 MR. SHEEHAN: Are you okay?

5 MS. CHAITMAN: Yeah.

6 MR. SHEEHAN: All right.

7 THE WITNESS: When we were doing --

8 because nothing I'm telling you is not something
9 that was widely known and was given to reporters, to
10 people that wrote the books and so on. Nothing in
11 Madoff is really a mystery. All right. When we did
12 -- the only mystery was that we weren't actually
13 doing the trades, but our strategy was always very
14 clear.

15 So I'm going to tell you an example, give
16 you an example of one. The chairman of UBS, Union
17 Bank of Switzerland, one of the world's great Nazis
18 if you ever met him --

19 MR. SHEEHAN: I did.

20 THE WITNESS: -- came up to my office.

21 All right. And because when we were doing the split
22 strike trades, all right, everyone said, well,
23 listen, you know, Madoff is making double -- he's
24 making -- you know, you know, he's making like a
25 12 percent return, which in those days, you know,

Page 172

1 was a very good return. And the guy never has -- he
2 very rarely has a losing quarter, okay, which was
3 true. He very rarely had a losing quarter.

4 And he would say, well, how the hell do
5 you always -- you know, how does that happen? I
6 said wait a minute. You understand that -- you
7 understand how the transaction works. And now
8 literally the Chairman of Union Bank of Switzerland
9 in my office and chairman of almost most of these
10 banks along with the guys that ran their trading
11 desk because when they were doing the due diligence,
12 everyone wanted it figured out. Madoff can't be
13 this smart, so what is the strategy, you know?
14 Explain it to me.

15 So I'd say okay, fine. And I would, you
16 know, show them what the strategy was, very vanilla
17 covered right with a quick wrapper. So that was
18 something that we sort of started, but everyone
19 understood what it was. They said -- I said and,
20 all right, so you understand that your loss is going
21 to be limited because the put is going to kick in.

22 So your loss is limited basically to one
23 or two percent on each trade and your profit is
24 typically, let's say, three percent. So you have a
25 two-to-one sort of ratio, all right, but you

Page 173

1 definitely from the day we start the trade, you
2 definitely can lose. If the market goes against us
3 and we're guessing wrong, we're going to lose one or
4 two percent. If we're right, we're going to make
5 three percent.

6 You're never going to make really more
7 than that because then you're going to be called
8 away. Then that was the strategy. So let's say one
9 percent loss, three percent, and everyone understood
10 that. We said okay. Now, typically the strategy is
11 like a three-month strategy because of the 90-day
12 options and so on and so forth.

13 We said so if you look at, you know, over
14 the course of a year, maybe we'll have three or four
15 losing quarters and the rest of it, you know, we
16 have gains, which everybody said, well, that's still
17 pretty good, you know. And we said you understand
18 the reason why you don't -- that the whole -- the
19 key to the strategy is that you're never forced to
20 liquidate the strategy even -- you're going to be
21 wrong.

22 We're going to set it up and we think the
23 market is going to go up. We may be wrong. You
24 know, two days after we set the strategy up, the
25 market may go against us and we may have a loss, but

Page 174

1 we don't have to sell it out because we have the
2 put. Until the put expires we can keep the trade
3 open, waiting for the market to reverse and go up.
4 If the market goes up, then we're fine and we're
5 going to make a profit.

6 If the market doesn't go up and continues
7 to go down, we're going to have a loss; but the big
8 key is you're not forced to sell prematurely unless
9 it happens within three months.

10 Q. Can I ask you a question?

11 A. Yeah.

12 Q. Didn't all your puts expire?

13 A. Huh?

14 Q. Didn't all your puts expire?

15 A. Eventually. Eventually they expired.

16 Q. Because you never lost?

17 A. No. What do you mean never? Wait a
18 minute, wait a minute. Let me finish.

19 Q. Then you never lose?

20 A. Yes, of course, we lost.

21 Q. But you -- all your puts expired. Saul
22 Katz said to me that he asked you one time why are
23 we buying puts, because we never lose. Do you
24 remember that?

25 A. Oh, a lot of my traders would say let's not

1 buy the puts because why are we going to pay the
2 premium on the puts?

3 Q. Yeah.

4 A. And I would say because that the key to the
5 strategy is to be able to limit your loss.

6 Q. Right.

7 A. You know, you're not forced to sell.

8 Q. So we're on the split strike now, and I
9 want to go back to convertible arb, but just one
10 thing. Isn't split strike strategy, which is
11 common, it's not unknown, a conservative strategy?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Right. And you don't expect big returns
14 from that; do you?

15 A. No.

16 Q. Because you capture --

17 A. Right.

18 Q. Yeah, okay.

19 A. So let me finish --

20 Q. Sure.

21 A. -- the story; okay?

22 Q. Didn't mean to cut you off.

23 A. When they said -- you know, I said did you
24 ever look at the strategy, you know, on a day-to-day
25 basis and see what happened? So the guy said, well,

Page 176

1 no. I'm only looking at it, you know, over the
2 course of a year or the course of months. And I
3 noticed that over the course of a year we had three
4 losing quarters, we had one losing quarter or we had
5 one losing month.

6 MR. SHEEHAN: Bless you.

7 THE WITNESS: Really, we had very few
8 losing quarters, but we did have losing months I
9 said if we close the trade out. So I said let me
10 show you -- let me show you a chart that shows you
11 what the strategy did on a daily basis. And they
12 would look and they would see that they had the
13 strategy set up for 90 days, but it could be ten
14 days where we actually had a loss had we closed it
15 out.

16 So if I was forced to close it out because
17 the option was going to expire, the put was going to
18 expire or not, I said there are lots of -- I said if
19 you look at the trade, you would see that this --
20 you would see it looks like this. Okay. Now, we
21 would only close it out hopefully when we had it
22 here, but if we closed it out when we were not here,
23 we'd have a loss.

24 Q. Right.

25 A. So then he said ah. So there are loss --

1 there would be loss trades. If they called me up
2 and said to me I want my money back, close out the
3 strategy, which no one -- very rarely did anyone do
4 that except in 2008 when people were getting margin
5 calls all over the place; but before that nobody
6 ever called up and said sell it out because I would
7 then say to them, listen, if you force me to sell it
8 out, I'll sell it out. I'm sending your money back.
9 Don't come back. Okay.

10 Q. I want to go back to the -- but I want
11 to --

12 A. And let me just tell you one other thing.

13 Q. Sure.

14 A. You've heard of Jim Simons; right?

15 Q. Of course.

16 A. Okay. Now, I handled Jim's private
17 account, his foundation account.

18 Q. Yeah.

19 A. Now, when Jim Simons, who's probably one of
20 the smartest traders on Wall Street today, all
21 right, you know, called me up and he said to me,
22 look, he said, Bernie, he said you know what? He
23 said I'd like you to handle all of Renaissance
24 business as a dealer. Your market -- I want your
25 market makers to trade because we're sending our

Page 178

1 business down on the floor of the exchange of the
2 two Bear Stearns and, you know, they're clipping us
3 left and right on commissions and so on. So Madoff
4 has the fastest execution in the industry. I'm
5 going to let you do our business.

6 So I said really, Jim, I don't want your
7 business because your traders are too good. So I
8 don't really want Renaissance business. So he said
9 come on, come on. We'll give you the good business.
10 I said don't tell me you'll give me the good
11 business. You aren't giving me all your business
12 and I don't want my traders competing against yours
13 because we're going to lose money.

14 So he convinced me. He said look, just
15 take it, you know, but also I also want you do my --
16 handle my foundation personal account. So he set up
17 an account, I don't remember, that was two million,
18 ten million. I don't remember it anymore. You
19 know, it wasn't a big account, but let's say I think
20 it was in the neighborhood of 10 or \$20 million.

21 So he understood as every one of my
22 clients understood the transaction. They saw it
23 because they got the confirmations. They saw what
24 was buying and selling. They had the ability to see
25 whether or not the trades could be done or couldn't

Page 179

1 be done, and they -- so they saw the trade and the
2 trade made sense. If you'll remember going back
3 when you came down to visit me, I said to you when
4 you told me we're going to sue all these funds and
5 this, I said do yourself a favor.

6 If you think -- if you're going to believe
7 Harry Markopolos, who's one of the big idiots in our
8 industry, the great whistleblower, and believe him
9 that this strategy did not make any sense and if
10 you're going to say the reason your funds should
11 close out, you know, should have noticed a red flag,
12 don't say the strategy didn't make sense because I'm
13 telling you we had virtually every important trader
14 on Wall Street and the chairman of every firm had a
15 client -- had accounts with Madoff.

16 They knew the transaction made sense to do
17 it. They knew what my advantage was of being a
18 market maker and doing all this volume.

19 Q. But they also knew you weren't doing split
20 strike; isn't that true?

21 A. No.

22 Q. Didn't they all know you weren't doing
23 split strike?

24 A. No, no.

25 Q. They knew you were telling them that?

Page 180

1 A. No. And if you believe that anybody
2 thought that I would -- why would anybody give me
3 money thinking that I was committing a fraud?

4 Q. Why did Jim Simon take his money out?

5 A. Because I'll tell you why Jim Simons --
6 because Jim --

7 Q. You know, he's testified so I have sworn
8 testimony of why he did, so let's hear what you
9 think.

10 A. Yeah. I know why. I'll tell you why he's
11 closing money out. Because he had -- he got wind
12 that the SEC was investigating me because they were
13 investigating him. What happened was the SEC was
14 investigating all of the hedge funds, had nothing to
15 do with Madoff. All right.

16 And the -- and Jim Simons, you know, was
17 getting -- had an inquiry about his firm. All
18 right. And one of the things was Madoff, was doing
19 business with Madoff. So Jim Simons knew that the
20 SEC was questioning me and, therefore, he wanted to
21 close out the transactions.

22 He had no idea that I wasn't doing the
23 trades because -- and none of them did. I don't
24 care what anybody says now. Well, I always knew.
25 Believe me, none of these guys would have done --

Page 181

1 they're not crazy. Why would they want to be giving
2 money to a firm that was committing a fraud? They
3 didn't know. Now, there were some firms that didn't
4 care whether I shorted the stock to them.

5 As a matter of fact, as I -- as I told
6 people, all right, I got a call from Switzerland
7 once. This was -- I don't remember what year it
8 was.

9 Q. I think we're drifting from Jim Simons, but
10 you're going to connect that up or --

11 A. No, no.

12 Q. Okay.

13 A. This was from -- I get a call from
14 Switzerland from one of the hedge fund managers in
15 Switzerland and he says hey, Bernie, you know what?
16 He said there's a rumor going around Switzerland
17 that the reason that you are -- you're able to do
18 these trades so successfully, which I never
19 considered being so successful, was that you're
20 front running -- you're front running all your --
21 your market making orders, which, by the way, that's
22 what Markopolos told the SEC.

23 You know, because, obviously, you know,
24 if, in fact, I was front running the orders, you
25 know, that would be a great thing. It would have

Page 182

1 been, unfortunately, illegal and very easy to check
2 whether anybody is front running. And believe me, I
3 know that because I know what the rules are in the
4 industry. And when Markopolos went to the SEC and
5 said you're front running, the SEC said Bernie
6 wouldn't be front running.

7 So when they -- when they looked at it and
8 they looked at all the information, they said no,
9 no, this guy is not front running. And the reason I
10 wasn't front running, because I wasn't doing the
11 orders. So, of course, I wasn't front running
12 because I wasn't actually doing the trades. So the
13 SEC looked at that. They didn't know who was doing
14 the trades, but they knew I wasn't front running.
15 Now, let me finish. Switzerland thought I was front
16 running.

17 Q. I've been very good here.

18 A. You know what they said, front running?
19 They said if you're front running, that's great
20 because front running isn't illegal in Switzerland.
21 We don't care if you're front running. If the SEC
22 closes you down for an SEC violation, so you'll give
23 us our money back. We're happy. That's not our
24 problem.

25 Q. I'm aware of that.

Page 183

1 A. And I said I'm not front running. I wasn't
2 front running because I wasn't doing the trades.

3 Q. Right. And the reason you were always
4 successful is you were using yesterday's newspapers;
5 correct? You weren't actually trading, so you made
6 those trades based on yesterday's newspapers?

7 A. When I wasn't doing the trades, yes.

8 Q. Yes.

9 A. Yeah. That's no secret. I said that.

10 Q. So, therefore, no one, including Jamie
11 Simon, could replicate that; could he?

12 A. He could have if he was a market maker,
13 yeah.

14 Q. How could he do it without yesterday's
15 newspaper?

16 A. Let me ask you, don't you think that
17 they -- that they knew that I -- don't you think
18 that they originally thought that I was doing the
19 trades? Do you really believe that anybody gave me
20 money and knew that I was committing a fraud?

21 Q. People do it every day, Bernie.

22 A. Not these guys.

23 Q. All right. People do it every day.

24 A. Not these guys. Don't believe that, David.

25 MS. CHAITMAN: Is that what Simons

1 testified to?

2 MR. SHEEHAN: Simons testified he couldn't
3 replicate what you were doing and got out.

4 THE WITNESS: Yeah.

5 MR. SHEEHAN: That's what he said.

6 THE WITNESS: Yeah, but do you know why he
7 couldn't? Because he wasn't a market making firm.
8 He wasn't doing the volumes that we were doing.
9 That's why he couldn't do it.

10 Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) I mean, yours was all
11 fictitious?

12 A. Wait a minute. It was fictitious because
13 -- all right. Let me --

14 Q. It never happened.

15 A. Since you want to know this.

16 Q. No, no. Let's go back. We've got all day
17 tomorrow to talk about this.

18 A. Okay.

19 Q. I want to get back to the early '80s. All
20 right?

21 A. But let me just finish. Let me explain
22 something to you.

23 Q. All right. Go right ahead. I won't cut
24 you off.

25 A. Okay.

Page 185

1 Q. I won't cut you off.

2 A. The people always wanted to know how much
3 volume I was doing. Okay. That was the big secret.
4 How much money is Bernie Madoff doing? Okay. And
5 typically they thought that I was doing \$20 million,
6 \$20 billion.

7 Q. Billion, yeah.

8 A. That was the -- that was the consensus. I
9 was doing 20 billion; okay?

10 Q. Yeah.

11 A. So it was about 20 billion because that --
12 because when I filed an ADV report, the most I
13 showed was 16 billion.

14 Q. Right.

15 A. All right. But so they thought that it was
16 20 billion, but let's say it was when they finally
17 got the ADV report in 2006, it showed 16 billion.
18 So everybody said, well, 16 billion, that's a lot of
19 money; but this is -- how does Bernie Madoff do the
20 trades?

21 Okay. Number one, typically he never had
22 more than 50 percent of the money invested.
23 Fifty percent was in T bills, 50 percent was in the
24 marketplace. Sometimes it was 100 percent, but it
25 most of the time was not 100 percent, but let's

Page 186

1 assume it takes 16 billion. Let's assume I invested
2 16 billion at the most, which is what they thought.
3 Okay. The \$16 billion was invested over a period of
4 four days, you know. So, you know, it's 4 billion a
5 day, all right, at most, was 4 billion or 2 billion
6 depending upon how you want to look at it.

7 Q. Without an ounce of volatility?

8 A. Huh?

9 Q. No volatility?

10 A. Four billion dollars, for me to invest \$4
11 billion when you're doing 10 percent of the volume
12 of the business is nothing. So the people that --
13 believe me, everything that you're saying, when guys
14 first came in, everybody figured, well, this guy
15 must have -- must be doing something wrong because
16 how could he possibly be making this profit? All
17 right. So then I -- but I heard that all from day
18 one when I was doing the trades, you know.

19 Q. In the '80s?

20 A. No. I wasn't doing this in the '80s.

21 Q. You said you were doing the trades?

22 A. You're doing convertible bonds.

23 Q. Right.

24 A. I wasn't doing split strike.

25 Q. Right.

Page 187

1 A. I'm talking about when I was doing
2 convertible bond trades, I wasn't doing it for
3 funds. I was doing it for -- just for my clients,
4 and that was no big deal for me to do that. I mean,
5 you're not -- now, you can sit here and say that I
6 never did the convertible bond trades because
7 that -- I wasn't doing the convertible bonds trades
8 to be a problem at all.

9 I mean, I was the largest convertible bond
10 trader in Wall Street at that time. Nobody thinks
11 that I was -- I wasn't managing that much money in
12 convertible bond trades even with the four big
13 clients because I wasn't doing convertible bonds for
14 them in 1980.

15 Q. When did the big four start the margin
16 accounts?

17 A. What happened was I was doing the big four
18 accounts when I started doing business for them.
19 I've been doing -- it started in the '70s. Someone
20 like Levy came in in the '90s and so on, and so but
21 let's assume I started doing it let's say in the
22 '80s when I was doing it. All right. And everybody
23 was doing convertible bond trades. And in those
24 days they were making, you know, 25, 35 percent. It
25 was no big deal to do that.

1 Q. All through the '80s, I just want to be
2 clear, the big four did convertible bond? They
3 didn't do different strategies besides that?

4 A. No. Because what happened was --

5 Q. Okay.

6 A. -- you know, you know, in 1980, before that
7 up to 1980 I was doing convertible bonds with them.
8 All right. The four big accounts were doing
9 convertible bonds. And what happened was in 1980
10 they came to me. They were doing straddles.
11 Everybody that was doing short-term trading in Wall
12 Street was hedging their trades using commodity
13 straddles.

14 Q. Right.

15 A. You remember, you know what commodity
16 straddles, silver straddles?

17 Q. Yeah, of course.

18 A. Okay. So they were doing silver straddles
19 through Bear Stearns and through E. F. Hutton and so
20 on.

21 Q. The big four?

22 A. Big four. All right. They were hedging
23 because the arbitrage was all short-term capital
24 gains. So they were making short-term capital gains
25 making, you know, nice returns; but they -- you

Page 189

1 know, tax rates, you know, were 80-some odd percent,
2 you know. So they -- they were using the silver
3 straddles to hedge themselves. And that was fine
4 until the IRS started challenging the silver
5 straddles saying that there was no risk. These were
6 sham transactions and so on.

7 Q. Right.

8 A. And they were doing them through -- we
9 didn't do that business, but I was doing it for
10 these clients. I had recommended them to Bear
11 Stearns and Carl Shapiro had a son-in-law at E. F.
12 Hutton, so they were doing the straddles.

13 So in 1980 they came to me and they said
14 look, you know, Bernie, isn't there anything we can
15 make long-term capital gains, you know, because the
16 short-term, the arbitrage, the profits are great,
17 but the tax rates are killing us. And now we can't
18 use the straddles because the IRS is challenging the
19 commodity straddles for us.

20 So what can you do to generate long-term
21 gains? So I said wait a minute. Look, forget about
22 the real estate shelters because that was being
23 charged -- that was being -- that was being
24 threatened. Picower was doing the leasing things.
25 He had his leasing companies, cockamamie thing that

Page 190

1 he was doing. You know, everybody had their -- you
2 know, was doing something. All right. So they came
3 to me. Can you do -- what can you do to generate
4 long-term gains? I said the only thing you can do
5 for long-term gains is actually to put on long-term
6 positions, not do the arbitrage.

7 You can just -- you've got to buy
8 portfolio of stocks, but in order for that to work,
9 the market has to go up. And I can't tell you
10 whether the market is going to go up, you know,
11 from, you know, 1980.

12 Q. Right.

13 A. I said so you want to -- you know, that's
14 the only thing that's available. I don't want to do
15 any real estate tax shelters. I don't want you to
16 do any silver straddles anymore. You know, this is
17 the only game in town if you want to do that; but,
18 you know, I don't know if the market is going to go
19 up. I said I can put together a portfolio of
20 stocks, a diversified portfolio. I happened to like
21 the market, you know, in 1980, but there's no
22 guarantee.

23 And, you know, so I don't know what to
24 tell you. So they said, well, can't you hedge it?
25 You're supposed to be the great hedger. Can't you

Page 191

1 hedge it? I said yeah. You can hedge it. There
2 are certain ways you can do it. You can go short
3 against the box. You know, you can do, you know,
4 pairs trading; but, again, you have to hold them for
5 a one-year period. That was the holding period.

6 So I, you know, explained to them all this
7 stuff and I said and there's no guarantee. You want
8 to do it, but, you know, it's better than nothing if
9 you want to do it. So they said fine. Let's do
10 that, you know. So I said so all right. Now,
11 coincidentally at the same time they were doing
12 that, I was doing a hedging strategy for a group of
13 European investors.

14 Q. I remember you telling this already.

15 A. Yeah. So they as it turned out, it would
16 have been -- they would have been a great
17 counterparty for these other traders because they
18 were doing the hedging strategy. As I explained to
19 you, they had to be in -- they had to be in U.S.
20 securities in order to hedge the French franc and so
21 on and so forth. So, you know, I said to them okay,
22 look, this is the deal.

23 I can set up portfolios or strategies for
24 you guys for the big four. I said I have
25 counterparties that supply the liquidity to you on

Page 192

1 the other side, put you guys together. The only
2 problem is you have to all understand that you can't
3 unwind these strategies prematurely because these
4 guys, you know, you're going to screw them up. So
5 if you're going to unwind, you both have to be
6 agreed to unwind at the same time.

7 So Shapiro and the rest of these guys, you
8 know, Picower, said okay, fine. It's a risk, but
9 it's better than what we were doing anyhow. We have
10 no other choice, so let's do it. So I put the
11 portfolio on for the four big clients, which is not
12 difficult to do.

13 Q. When did you do that?

14 A. 1980 I started doing that with them.

15 Q. Okay.

16 A. I put the portfolio on for them. You know,
17 the portfolio and the French guys were doing it.
18 Their side was great. It was fine. And the market,
19 of course, started to march up from 1980 to 1987.
20 Everything was going along fine. And, of course, my
21 four big clients, being the greedy people that they
22 were, never wanted to close out the transaction.

23 They wanted to keep rolling it, which is
24 very typical because everybody -- nobody wanted to
25 close out the money. They just -- let's roll it,

Page 193

1 you know, just keep rolling it and because why
2 should I pay the tax? Why do I have to pay the tax
3 money? The rate was still, you know, even on those
4 long-term gains were better than short-term gains.

5 They didn't even want to pay that, so but
6 the market accommodated everybody. So from 1980 to
7 1987 everybody was making a lot of money doing this
8 strategy and everything was fine. Comes the crash
9 in 1987. The shit hit the fan or forget about
10 repeating that, you know, and these -- my four big
11 clients said holy cow. We've now, you know, had
12 seven years of long-term gains.

13 You know, we're going to get killed.
14 We're going to give all that up with the market
15 going down. I said relax. Don't worry about it.
16 The market eventually will turn, I said, and you
17 guys made a commitment to us. We have this
18 commitment to, you know, to the French people. And
19 I'm not going to unwind. I can't unwind them, you
20 know.

21 So these guys -- that's when they started
22 to hold on. They said close out the -- sell the
23 longs, don't worry about the shorts. The market is
24 going to go -- continue to go down. We're not
25 worried about it. We'll hold you harmless for any

1 losses.

2 MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. You want to take two
3 minutes? I thought you would.

4 THE COURT REPORTER: Yes.

5 MR. SHEEHAN: All right. I know we have
6 to leave soon, but I --

7 MS. CHAITMAN: Yeah. No. Whatever you
8 want, yeah.

9 MR. SHEEHAN: I don't want this young lady
10 to have her hands fall off because when you get on a
11 roll, Bernie.

12 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.
13 The time is 2:14 p.m.

14 (A recess was taken.)

15 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record.
16 This beginning disc number four. The time is
17 2:25 p.m.

18 Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) Do you recall when you
19 started using DTC?

20 A. No.

21 Q. Would it help if I called it NSCC instead?

22 A. What year? Certainly before DTC because,
23 you know, I don't remember the year. It's in the
24 report somewhere.

25 Q. Right. Early '80s? That work for you?

Page 195

1 A. Yes, yeah.

2 Q. Early '80s. We'll work with that.

3 A. Yeah, because I was -- I was chairman of
4 NSCC 1984 through 1987, so --

5 Q. Right. At that point you're still
6 obviously -- were your stocks then on deposit at
7 NSCC?

8 A. No. NSCC didn't hold. They weren't a
9 depository.

10 Q. Okay. What function did they perform?

11 A. Just the clearing and settlement, the
12 settlement, money settlement, the netting. So
13 securities weren't delivered there.

14 Q. Uh-huh, okay. So were you still holding
15 your securities physically at that point?

16 A. Yeah. We were holding them physically or
17 down at the banks.

18 Q. Uh-huh, okay. Where were you located in
19 the early '80s?

20 A. 110 Wall Street probably. We moved up in
21 sometime in the mid-'80s, I think, to 110 Wall -- I
22 mean, to 885 3rd.

23 Q. Okay. I wanted to clarify something else,
24 too. You talked earlier about DTCC; right? You had
25 a -- the account there was 646?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Did you have any other account?

3 A. No.

4 Q. Okay. You talked about all your stocks
5 would be there except for bank loans. Do you
6 remember that?

7 A. Right.

8 Q. All right. Would not the fact that there
9 was a bank loan with regard to certain stocks also
10 show in your account?

11 A. There would be a what?

12 Q. If you had a stock loan?

13 A. Right.

14 Q. All right. To the bank and the bank,
15 therefore, had your stocks pledged --

16 A. At DTC.

17 Q. Yeah, DTC. It would also show in your
18 account that you had so pledged those stocks; would
19 it not?

20 A. Yes, probably.

21 Q. Okay. Could you pledge customer stocks?

22 A. Could we?

23 Q. Could you?

24 A. Yeah.

25 Q. You could use that for stock loan purposes?

Page 197

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Okay.

3 A. Either at -- it depends upon whether we did
4 it at DTC or we did it at our banks, at one of the
5 banks.

6 Q. Okay. So let's go back to the 1980s and
7 the long strategy that you started --

8 A. Right.

9 Q. -- for the big four. The big four at the
10 same time, were they still doing convertible arb --

11 A. No.

12 Q. -- at that point?

13 A. They were -- some of -- I think Stanley
14 Chase was doing it for some of his accounts. He was
15 doing -- he was still doing convertible bonds. Oh,
16 in 1980 you're talking about?

17 Q. In the '80s when you started the long
18 strategy.

19 A. In the '80s. He may have been doing it.
20 They may have been doing it for some of their
21 accounts, some of their family accounts, you know,
22 the kids' accounts and so on.

23 Q. Yeah. Would you say the majority of your
24 convertible arbitrage strategy in the '80s was
25 premium trading?

Page 198

1 A. I don't know. Probably, probably.

2 Q. Okay. And how many customers? You know,
3 let's count Avellino and Bienes as one.

4 A. Right.

5 Q. And then you've got the big four. That's
6 five. How many more customers did you have up to
7 1987? I know that's hard, but just your best
8 thought on that.

9 A. My brain is a little fried to begin with --

10 Q. Yeah.

11 A. -- so but I don't know. Probably I would
12 say no more than 50, I would say. I'm guessing.

13 Q. Okay. So in 1987 there's a crash and
14 you've testified to this. I'm not going to repeat
15 it. You may, but I'm not going to; but seriously,
16 why did you feel compelled to cover those shorts?

17 A. Which shorts?

18 Q. Well, when you were saying you would cover
19 the short positions of the big four and they
20 indemnified you, they were big boys. Why wouldn't
21 you just say to them hey, you're in the game?

22 A. Do you know how many times I ask myself
23 that now?

24 Q. Yeah.

25 A. I mean, look, I'm not proud that I did what

Page 199

1 I did, you know. I spent a lot of hours with a
2 psychologist here trying to analyze why I did what I
3 did or I -- I had a -- a very special relationship
4 with the big four clients, all right, particularly,
5 you know, with Carl Shapiro and Norman Levy and Stan
6 Chase.

7 Picower was a little bit different, but
8 look, one of my problems was I always wanted to
9 please everybody. You know, that was my thing
10 forgetting about whether it was my -- you know,
11 whether, you know --

12 Q. But this was a billion dollars, a billion
13 dollars that you were going to go at risk for?

14 A. Well, I was -- I had very special
15 relationships with the people in France. I had a
16 special relationship with Shapiro, and I had given
17 my word. You know, something about the securities
18 business, you know, the -- we -- everybody did
19 business on trust.

20 I know it sounds strange coming from me,
21 all right, but when I went into business the first
22 thing I learned from both Cy Lewis and Gus Levy is
23 they said to me, Bernie, whatever you do, you know,
24 in this business, never break your word because
25 there was no such thing as written contracts in the

Page 200

1 securities industry. When everybody called you up
2 and said I want to sell -- when Merrill Lynch called
3 you and said I'm selling you a thousand shares of
4 IBM or a thousand shares of Intel, there was no
5 contract.

6 You did the trade over the phone. You
7 waited until you got your confirmation, which may
8 have been, you know, two days later or it may have
9 been five days later, and you waited and you assumed
10 that they were going to deliver on time. And if
11 they didn't, you were screwed. There was no written
12 contract.

13 And in 50 years that I was in business, I
14 never, ever had anyone not honor their contract.
15 You never thought about it. It was something that,
16 you know, if you're in this industry, your word was
17 your bond literally and that was it. You trusted
18 everybody. And that's the way the industry operated
19 and for the most part still operates that way today
20 but not as much.

21 All right. So when I started doing
22 business with all my clients, I was a little guy
23 with nothing. No one had any reason -- and Carl
24 Shapiro always tells this story famously. When he
25 gave me \$100,000, people thought he was crazy. Why

Page 201

1 would anybody give me? I was this little kid from
2 Brooklyn, didn't go to Harvard or so on. Why would
3 anybody trust me to give me business, you know, turn
4 their money over to me on a discretionary basis
5 basically and, you know, and go with it?

6 All right. They did. And because they
7 showed -- he showed faith in me and guys like Levy
8 and so on did, all right, I felt obligated to keep
9 my word. And it was the same thing when I did
10 business in Europe, you know. People showed a lot
11 of faith in me. Now, I made them a lot of money.
12 They weren't doing it, you know, as a philanthropy,
13 but there was a special relationship I had with
14 them.

15 And all of these clients, I was like a son
16 to them and they were like surrogate fathers to me.
17 All right. So when the crash came in '87 -- and
18 also I had went from nothing. You know, I started
19 my business with literally \$500, you know. You
20 know, all of a sudden, you know, by '87 I was a rich
21 guy.

22 At least I thought I was very successful
23 and everybody in the industry thought I was like,
24 you know, this terrific, terrific success story,
25 which I was. All right. So when the crash came in

Page 202

1 '87 and these guys panicked on me, which is not a
2 surprise in hindsight because the one thing every
3 one of them was, which is everybody in the industry
4 is, they're greedy. All right. So they all
5 panicked. They didn't want to give up their returns
6 and I made the mistake. What I should have said to
7 them was look, this is the agreements you have.

8 Now, could I have sued them? There was no
9 -- there was no written contract, all right, when we
10 made these agreements to, you know, to not unwind,
11 you know, prematurely. This was all, you know,
12 arm's length agreements. These were not -- there
13 were no contracts in that. So I didn't have the
14 right to litigate with Carl Shapiro and Jeff Picower
15 and say listen, you can't sell.

16 You know, if they wanted to sell
17 regardless of whether they were short, I could have
18 said no, you've got to sell. I could have said
19 cover your shorts, too, in other words, but I
20 didn't. All right.

21 Q. That was my question. Why didn't you tell
22 them cover your own shorts?

23 A. Because they said to me -- after we argued
24 and argued for days, everybody says don't panic.

25 Now, you have to understand also that everybody that

Page 203

1 was trading convertible bonds through me when the
2 crash came in '87, they had a windfall because every
3 convertible bond went to premiums. So the guys that
4 were doing convertible bonds, they thought I was a
5 goddamned codified genius because the market
6 crashed, but all convertible bonds, you know, which
7 you would expect them to do, went to premiums.

8 These guys weren't doing convertible bonds
9 except for some of their accounts, as I said, so
10 they didn't -- you know, everybody said -- I said
11 now, look, don't panic. The market will go up. We
12 knew Reliant went down because of the United
13 Airlines bust and the merger and so on. You know,
14 they didn't want to. They just said look, let's
15 sell and get out of it.

16 All right. I didn't -- I couldn't force
17 them to cover the shorts because I had the
18 Europeans, the French guys on the other side of the
19 trades. I couldn't close them out prematurely. So
20 that's why I didn't unwind.

21 So and then they said to me, look, as much
22 as I -- all I can use is moral-suasion. And they
23 didn't want to screw me either generally because,
24 number one, we had a close, family-type
25 relationship. And also I made them a lot of money.

Page 204

1 They didn't want to kill the goose that laid the
2 golden egg. And they were so sure that the market
3 was -- the shorts were not going to be a problem.
4 So they said fine. We'll hold you harmless. Close
5 out, sell the longs out so we get the advantage of
6 the long-term gains.

7 Let's not worry about the shorts. We'll
8 take responsibility of the shorts because I said all
9 right, the market eventually is recovered. You're
10 going to lose money on the shorts. They said we're
11 not worried about it. That's why. In hindsight now
12 it looks like a stupid thing to do and it was.

13 Q. You know, we've looked everywhere. Ellen
14 has actually asked us for the hold harmless
15 agreements. We can't find them. Would Price
16 Waterhouse Cooper as you mentioned have yours? The
17 likelihood, it's a long time ago so when it
18 happened.

19 A. No. I mean, you know, Ed Kostin,
20 unfortunately, has been dead a long time by now. He
21 did it. I don't know. You know, look, I mean, if
22 you looked for the trust agreements, you would see
23 that I was the -- I was the Trustee and the executor
24 of all of their trust agreements. Now, they've
25 probably changed it by now.

1 Q. Right.

2 A. But they -- look, there was meetings with,
3 for example, I don't know whether -- Paul
4 Konigsberg, did he ever go to jail or did he not go
5 to jail?

6 MR. GOLDMAN: He's in jail.

7 THE WITNESS: He did not go to jail?

8 MR. GOLDMAN: Konigsberg went to jail.

9 MR. SHEEHAN: No. He walked.

10 MR. GOLDMAN: Not Konigsberg. I'm
11 thinking of someone else. Okay.

12 THE WITNESS: Okay.

13 MR. SHEEHAN: He should have gone to jail.

14 THE WITNESS: Huh? Look, well, I don't
15 think anybody should go to jail, but --

16 MR. SHEEHAN: But anyway --

17 THE WITNESS: -- look, these people, there
18 were meetings held, you know, where the family
19 because, look, when these guys made these agreements
20 with me, all right, I said look, these guys were
21 old. They were -- you know, Carl Shapiro thought he
22 was going to die. He's still alive as far as I
23 know.

24 MR. SHEEHAN: He is.

25 THE WITNESS: Carl, he must be 104, for

Page 206

1 crying out loud, but when he was 60 some odd years
2 old he called me up hysterical when he had his first
3 Bell's palsy attack to Boston and said look, I'm
4 going to die and so on and so forth.

5 And that's when I made Paul Konigsberg his
6 accountant because, you know, at that time Coopers
7 and -- PaineWebber, who is Coopers and Lybrand
8 really, was his accounting firm; but he wanted, you
9 know, a closer relationship with Paul Konigsberg,
10 who became his accountant.

11 Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) Who's he? I'm sorry.

12 A. Carl Shapiro.

13 Q. Oh, I'm sorry.

14 A. All right. So all of these guys, most of
15 them except for Picower, but Picower was unhealthy
16 to begin with. He'd had three heart attacks and
17 he'd had, you know -- what does he have? I forgot
18 what the disease is, you shake all the time.

19 MR. GOLDMAN: Parkinson's.

20 THE WITNESS: Parkinson's, right. I said
21 look, you know, we have these agreements. I said I
22 want the family to make -- I want to make sure your
23 children know this. They weren't really children.
24 They weren't much younger than -- you know, younger
25 than me, so I said -- but everybody knew of these

1 agreements, these arrangements that they were
2 responsible for any losses. And we had meetings and
3 everyone knew that. So I wasn't even worried about
4 having, you know, written agreements. We had them,
5 but when I said to them, look, you know what? When
6 you die, I said I want -- who's -- you know, you
7 tell me I'm still handling your investments.

8 So they -- Levy, for example, took JP
9 Morgan off -- it wasn't JP Morgan. It was Chemical
10 at the time. Took Chemical and its Trustee and
11 executor of his estate off and he made me that. I
12 was going to get to handle all and their kids had to
13 sign agreements that I was the one that was going to
14 handle, you know, all of their monies and I had no
15 responsibility. So this was -- you know, that's
16 what the agreements were. They all knew what was
17 going on.

18 Q. We're going to end with this today, all
19 right, and we'll start tomorrow morning.

20 A. Uh-huh.

21 Q. Early in December you had a meeting in your
22 office. The big four was there. Fred was there.
23 Other people were there. What was the purpose of
24 that meeting?

25 MS. CHAITMAN: Early December of what

1 year?

2 MR. SHEEHAN: '08.

3 THE WITNESS: Oh, that was the foundation
4 -- that was for the charitable thing that we had. I
5 was -- we had -- I was raising the money for cancer
6 then, you know, and Andy had been diagnosed --

7 MR. SHEEHAN: Right.

8 THE WITNESS: -- with cancer. And I
9 forgot the name of our -- the Madoff foundation we
10 had. And I -- they were on the board. It was a
11 board meeting.

12 Q. (By Mr. Sheehan) Did you not discuss the
13 status of BLMIS that day?

14 A. No, no.

15 Q. You'd just paid out \$11 billion. Two days
16 later you're going to get turned into the FBI, and
17 you didn't mention anything?

18 A. Paying out \$11 billion?

19 Q. Pardon?

20 A. What do you mean paying out 11 billion?

21 Q. You had just paid out over the past year
22 \$11 billion in redemptions?

23 A. Oh, yeah.

24 Q. Here's the big four, Fred and other people
25 as you're sitting here?

Page 209

1 A. No. The only one that was there was Fred.
2 Shapiro wasn't there. One of his -- Bob Jaffey was
3 there. I don't think Jeff Picower was there. I
4 don't know if his wife was there. I don't think
5 Picower was there. Either he may have been in
6 Florida. No. We didn't -- I mean, I knew that I
7 was in trouble, but no one else did, including my
8 wife.

9 MR. SHEEHAN: Okay.

10 MS. CHAITMAN: When you say Fred, are you
11 referring to Fred Wilpon?

12 THE WITNESS: Yeah. He was on the board.
13 He was on the board, my board.

14 MR. SHEEHAN: Okay. Let's end it there.

15 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Okay. This concludes
16 the deposition. Going off the record at 2:42 p.m.

17 (The deposition was adjourned at 2:42
18 p.m.)

19 * * * * *

C E R T I F I C A T E

NORTH CAROLINA:

GUILFORD COUNTY:

I hereby certify that the foregoing deposition was reported, as stated in the caption, and the questions and answers thereto were reduced to the written page under my direction; that the foregoing pages 1 through 209 represent a true and correct transcript of the evidence given. I further certify that I am not in any way financially interested in the result of said case.

I have no written contract to provide reporting services with any party to the case, any counsel in the case, or any reporter or reporting agency from whom a referral might have been made to cover this deposition. I will charge my usual and customary rates to all parties in the case.

This, the 10th day of May, 2017.

K. Denise Neal

K. Denise Neal, RPR

Registered Professional Reporter

Notary Public No. 200517500101

[& - 2008]

Page 1

&	116 127:5	1960s 10:8 64:25	92:17
& 142:1,4 146:2	11:09 76:23	1962 121:5 135:21	1994 20:2 31:12
161:11,17	11:29 77:1	1963 122:20	77:6 81:23 91:4
0	11th 6:19 49:11	135:20 136:5,8	92:11
00118284 42:22	68:20 80:24 81:2	146:13	1998 96:12
001478 54:4	12 2:21 59:13	1970 34:17 149:5	1999 73:21
08 208:2	110:8 133:14	153:25	19th 13:17
08-01789 1:7 5:13	134:22,25 167:22	1970s 81:25 82:3,6	1:00 126:5
0960973 43:8	171:25	1980 161:5 167:21	1st 53:9 54:16
0961013 43:19	12-2003 3:25	169:9 187:14	60:11
1	12-2004 4:4	188:6,7,9 189:13	2
1 64:12 95:11	120 117:4	190:11,21 192:14	2 106:8 186:5
210:8	127 95:3,11,16	192:19 193:6	2-2001 3:19
1-31-99 4:14	97:13,17	197:16	2.8 72:18,24
10 9:4 83:23 97:19	12:46 126:1	1980s 93:20 94:1	20 4:3 61:15,16
138:13,21,24	13 54:16 110:23	107:8,12 111:19	106:11 117:4
167:19 178:20	132 3:10	114:24 197:6	119:16 178:20
186:11	14 68:7 111:21	1983 102:21	185:5,6,9,11,16
10-2002 3:23	124:20	104:18 121:19	20,000 156:15,17
10.74 117:24	1458787 56:17	122:5	156:22
100 16:8 83:9	1486 61:22	1984 195:4	2000 21:3 22:17
138:20 148:4	15 3:16 38:21,24	1985 69:16	127:6
151:18 162:13,16	112:3	1987 91:21 134:13	2000s 20:11 78:18
162:19 164:16	150 63:7	134:15 192:19	2001 21:25 52:2
185:24,25	16 3:18 52:1,20	193:7,9 195:4	58:6
100,000 156:19	62:25 68:17	198:7,13	2002 20:12 21:4
157:19 200:25	185:13,17,18	1990 10:11 14:9	39:18 60:5,9
10022 2:6	186:1,2,3	91:20	112:15 123:24,25
10111-0100 2:15	17 3:20 58:2,6	1990s 10:24	124:1,4,13,16
104 205:25	96:9	1991 11:21 74:8,13	133:10
10573 2:22	17th 13:3,7,12	74:23	2003 27:19,24,24
109 4:21	29:7,7 47:11	1992 11:8 13:3	61:6 70:25 79:4
10:20 57:25	18 3:22 60:2,5	14:13 38:9 92:3,5	2004 61:15,23
10:35 58:4	94:21	102:24 117:20	2005 64:12
10th 210:18	18th 13:17	122:18 123:1	200517500101
11 81:18 208:15,18	19 3:24 60:25 61:4	134:3,6,13 135:1	210:24
208:20,22	102:8 114:7	164:6	2006 185:17
11.7 133:16	124:22 134:25	1992-2008 102:12	2007 62:20 63:25
110 195:20,21	1960 22:7 32:9	1993 11:15 20:2	64:4
	135:13	30:11,14 31:12	2008 6:19 8:19,23
		81:23 91:12 92:11	9:25 27:19,24

[2008 - 80]

30:11,14,18,24	3	198:12 200:13	69.50 117:21
31:1 49:11 65:1	30 4:20 37:21	50,000 157:19	6th 63:1,15,19
72:16 78:18 80:24	61:24 94:3,6	166:15	7
81:2 96:12 108:14	113:17 117:10	500 15:18 47:3,5	70 4:10 113:18
108:15 127:6	132:22 167:23	72:21 88:21,22	154:17
132:23 133:13,21	169:10	201:19	700 99:7
134:3 135:1 177:4	30,000 135:24	500,000 106:7,7	703 3:20 19:4
2010 94:6,8 108:11	136:2 146:13,21	166:14,17	21:10 23:17 24:7
2017 1:22 5:3	300 133:3 164:21	509 51:10	24:20 29:23 39:25
210:18	3000 1:20 5:5	51 36:2,24	40:10 44:1,10
205 73:23	303-4568 2:7	52 3:18	46:10 51:1,5,14
209 210:8	30th 69:16	55 53:9,11,21,25	52:2,23 55:14
20th 94:6	31 4:21 73:20 74:8	572 127:15	57:12 58:6 60:5
21 4:5 62:19,21	74:13,23 109:13	573 127:12,16	67:5 72:8 74:3
212 2:16	109:15	131:11	77:5 95:1,8
22 4:7 64:11,16	35 59:9 61:21	576 60:7	100:13,18,22
22nd 61:9	187:24	58 3:20	101:13 123:21
23 4:9 67:12,15	3654 62:25	589-4621 2:16	127:10,22 128:18
106:16	38 3:16	5th 56:15	129:12,18 130:6
236 70:7	39 125:1	6	130:10,25 131:5
24 4:10 70:2,5	3rd 195:22	6 3:9 28:14 44:10	70s 136:14 137:8
25 4:11 71:25 72:3	4	81:6	137:13 140:17
131:15 161:4	4 186:4,5,10	6-2001 3:21	187:19
163:5 167:23	4.8 72:25	6.3 81:7	714 127:9,22 129:9
169:10 187:24	400 13:10,12 14:10	60 3:22 28:25	129:17
250,000 104:10	14:13 50:6	135:14 161:15	715 127:9
26 4:13 39:18 73:9	41 61:6 110:19	162:21 206:1	716 127:21
73:12	45 2:14	600 63:16	72 4:11
26th 1:21 5:3	465 2:5	600,000 104:10	73 4:13
27 4:15 74:5,8	4th 58:24	61 3:24 4:3	74 4:15
116:12	5	62 4:5	75 1:20 4:17 5:5
27509 5:6	5 81:16 124:19	63 61:21	75,000 166:15
279 60:11	5.1407 63:9	64 4:7 133:23	777 53:5
28 4:17 75:1,4	5.25 73:25	134:2,20 135:2	7th 94:8
29 4:18 92:23 93:1	5.375 73:25	64.3 133:6	8
93:2	50 36:1,3 37:1	64.6 132:24	8,135 104:19
2:14 194:13	58:25 61:10 63:1	646 195:25	8-1-05 4:8
2:25 194:17	105:15 112:24	65 61:7	8-31-91 4:16
	161:15 162:21	66 62:25	80 189:1
	163:5 185:22,23	67 4:9	

[80s - actual]

Page 3

80s 184:19 186:19 186:20 187:22 188:1 194:25 195:2,19,21 197:17,19,24 826,162 117:20 83 121:25 87 201:17,20 202:1 203:2 885 195:22 8th 70:24	150:19 178:24 able 18:10 21:11 26:1 27:8 30:21 32:11 35:9 82:22 84:17 90:8 104:7 115:13 124:17 128:19 136:3 138:14 150:20 166:1 175:5 181:17 abroad 7:7 absolutely 85:25 86:24,24 123:4 accent 146:7 accept 107:15 117:6 access 84:17 85:5 115:18 116:7 accident 87:8 119:17 accommodated 193:6 account 3:20 4:17 19:4 21:10 23:12 23:14,17,18,24 24:7,8,20,21 25:5 25:8,10,11,20,24 27:6 29:24 30:3 30:16 34:3 39:25 40:10,22 44:1,10 46:10 47:4 48:4 49:1 50:25 51:1,3 51:5,7,9,10,14 52:1,2,23 53:18,25 54:8,9,11 55:14,19 55:20 57:12,18 58:7 59:14 60:5 64:20 65:17,20,21 65:22 66:6 67:5 67:20,21 68:21,22 69:2,9 70:5,24	71:16,18,19 72:5,8 72:15 74:3 75:4 77:5,19 78:3,9 84:7 95:1,8 96:20 96:23,25 97:5,16 97:19,24 98:3,9,12 98:17,21 99:17,22 100:2,4,6,8,13,18 100:22 101:13 102:5 103:18 106:6,8,14 122:2 123:11,21 127:10 127:22 128:7,19 129:12,13,15,18 129:18 130:6,10 130:11,12,17,25 131:5 158:8,12,16 161:11,22,25 162:2,4,22,24,25 163:1 164:24 165:5 166:15,16 166:16 169:20 177:17,17 178:16 178:17,19 195:25 196:2,10,18 accountant 89:24 90:9 115:4 163:12 206:6,10 accountants 165:6 accounted 37:12 accounting 37:8 90:10 162:10 206:8 accounts 24:11 27:4,5 32:2,5 33:3 33:6,9 34:2,8 40:21 45:19 47:1 50:25 52:7 66:23 70:17 71:21 79:1 82:4 91:19,19 95:2,3,6,9,11,15	95:16,17,18 96:5,6 96:6,14,16,18,21 96:22 97:7,14,17 97:18 98:10 99:12 99:25 100:11,12 100:17 106:18,22 124:18 127:14 128:6,9 133:2 134:12 135:25 137:10,12 160:8 162:8 163:5 164:9 164:9,10,11,21,22 165:5,15,20,24 166:5,6,13,23,24 179:15 187:16,18 188:8 197:14,21 197:21,22 203:9 accrued 125:9 accurate 50:19 82:10 91:4 92:1,3 95:5 102:24 103:3 103:22,24 112:1 112:15 126:24 133:18 accurately 103:6 accusations 118:6 acknowledge 123:5,18 act 34:16 action 89:17 106:18 active 125:2 159:11,13 actively 31:17 102:12 activity 16:13 38:8 67:2 72:16 102:16 114:11 actual 87:7 105:4 164:1 170:4
9			
9 80:22,23 9.7 71:8 90 62:3 122:25 173:11 176:13 908 2:7 90s 19:11 24:19 28:3 34:14 187:20 914 2:23 92 4:18 12:1,2 91:7,8,16 123:2 128:11 93 12:3 17:21 18:3 91:7 935-6857 2:23 94 4:20 16:4 17:21 18:4 68:20 91:6 98 20:12 21:3 113:9 138:21 99 116:13 998,461.94 39:21 9:07 1:22 5:3			
a			
a.m. 1:22 5:3 57:25 58:4 76:23 77:1 ability 7:4,7 32:7 39:11 41:16 67:19 124:11,12 132:7			

[ad - asked]

Page 4

ad 140:10	agreements 79:22	annual 96:15	appropriate 84:14
adding 118:14	79:25 80:9,13,17	100:11 102:15,18	approximately
addition 47:8 95:8	91:24 131:4 202:7	125:5	81:18,20 101:25
additional 81:16	202:10,12 204:15	answer 20:15	114:10
95:3,11	204:22,24 205:19	102:17 103:9	april 1:21 5:3
adjourned 209:17	206:21 207:1,4,13	148:17 153:15	64:11 72:16
admit 122:17	207:16	answered 95:22	arb 138:6,7 152:8
admitted 123:1	ah 176:25	answers 210:6	152:9 168:1 175:9
adv 185:12,17	ahead 8:3,3 58:22	anybody 17:2	197:10
advantage 179:17	94:14 144:15	85:21,21 86:16,20	arbitrage 12:6,9
204:5	184:23	115:6,12 116:10	34:20 38:5 82:4
adversary 5:13	aip 63:1	120:16 125:18	88:4 93:20,25
advertise 118:19	airlines 203:13	126:17 166:20	108:25 125:3
advised 22:9	alive 205:22	167:8 170:16	137:2,21 138:22
advisor 27:12	allowance 27:8	180:1,2,24 182:2	139:12,17 140:18
70:18	allowed 25:11,24	183:19 201:1,3	140:22 144:24
advisory 17:10	87:15,23 88:10	205:15	149:7 150:10
19:6 21:20 23:3	allows 34:4	anybody's 105:10	151:19 152:7
23:21 26:15 27:11	alpern 161:12,17	anymore 178:18	154:4 155:13
28:5,20 30:17	161:17 162:23,24	190:16	157:16,25 167:8,8
31:18 38:13 40:3	163:11 164:10	anytime 30:14	167:11 168:1,25
44:24 50:5,7	amanda 2:12 6:4	anyway 157:6	170:3,11 188:23
59:24 62:9 74:10	america 32:16	205:16	189:16 190:6
81:22 101:22	amf 42:1	apologize 7:16 8:2	197:24
107:3 136:13	amount 16:20	8:3	arbitrageurs
afein 2:17	27:23 28:16 29:20	apparently 36:12	145:25 146:8
afternoon 132:21	33:20 80:12	appealing 147:21	148:11 150:22
agency 210:15	105:10 116:23	appearances 2:1	area 126:7
agent 159:3,4	117:14 137:1	3:1	areas 23:1
ago 33:19 84:22	156:10 163:6	appears 102:9	argued 6:16
92:7 119:16	167:4	appendix 4:18	202:23,24
149:10 204:17	amounts 24:19	93:2	arguments 114:9
agree 117:8	57:19,19	apples 118:14	arm's 202:12
121:21 123:24	analysis 110:20	applicant 1:6 5:9	army 89:2
125:14 127:21,24	analyze 36:17	applies 157:4	arose 21:19
129:17 132:17	199:2	apply 157:3	arrangements
151:11,13	analyzed 110:22	appointment	32:10 45:11 207:1
agreed 192:6	andy 208:6	147:15	arrest 108:8
agreement 27:17	annette 10:11 14:8	appreciate 147:20	asked 52:8 84:23
86:3,7 131:17	82:3 83:4,18	149:20,21	102:9 108:7,16
	84:10,11 90:16		109:1 120:22

[asked - bears]

Page 5

124:9 132:5,11 146:4 165:3 174:22 204:14 asking 118:4 167:25 aspect 126:9 ass 142:18 144:25 asset 71:7 assets 21:15 24:14 122:6,9 124:3 assume 74:11 102:25 103:11,23 124:7 186:1,1 187:21 assumed 129:24 200:9 assuming 53:15,16 103:14 134:6 assumption 124:10 at&t 140:5,15 attack 206:3 attacks 206:16 attention 54:22 104:13 attorney 120:21 121:2 attorney's 9:24 attorneys 5:15 108:9,9 attractive 169:13 audited 16:16 august 64:12 74:8 74:12,23 94:6 authorities 102:20 authority 40:20 41:18 57:5,7 authorized 29:8 29:10,15 59:21 automatically 34:4	available 83:24 102:21 107:1 112:1 119:20 121:14 133:2 156:5 157:19,20 157:23,24 190:14 avellino 82:5,6 161:11,17,24 162:23,23 163:11 163:17 164:10 166:25 198:3 avenue 2:5 average 35:17,18 35:20 36:3,25 37:6,9 84:14 103:1,10 104:3,18 117:23 118:1,9 avoidance 106:18 aware 10:17 33:8 45:6,8 81:23 89:24 163:16 164:12 182:25 b baby 140:6 back 5:21 21:15 29:6 58:3 76:25 91:17 98:22,24,25 102:21 113:21 121:4,19 122:5,11 126:3 132:18 135:7 136:10 144:13,20 146:21 149:4,5 153:25 165:15,20 175:9 177:2,8,9,10 179:2 182:23 184:16,19 194:15 197:6 backdate 10:19 14:14 backdated 10:12 14:9	background 115:4 115:10 backwards 144:25 168:7 bad 122:18 135:23 142:24 bail 146:17 baker 2:13 6:2,4 bakerlaw.com 2:17 balance 81:7 96:15 128:8 balances 100:11 122:2 bank 23:12,14,23 24:7,20 25:8,10 27:18 32:15,15,17 32:18,19,19,19,20 32:23 40:25 41:12 56:5 70:18,19 78:5,6,7,10,12,16 78:19 96:19 99:11 102:4 106:4 129:13 133:2 159:1,9 160:2,3,6 160:7,13 171:17 172:8 196:5,9,14 196:14 bank's 78:9 160:7 bankers 32:17 99:17 bankruptcy 1:1 5:12 8:22 9:1 banks 32:2,4,11 32:24 45:11 54:7 78:4,14,15,20,25 79:8 96:14 140:11 159:7,20,24 160:7 172:10 195:17 197:4,5	barclays 99:22,24 100:25 101:1,1,3,5 101:7,10,11 102:4 based 106:25 129:3 163:6 183:6 basically 14:3 18:24 19:3 22:24 27:4,14 28:7 29:17 33:12 35:14 45:14 46:8 48:12 49:23 50:3 54:5 57:16 80:17 104:24 110:21 112:6 136:24 172:22 201:5 basically's 165:1 basis 17:7 57:3 59:21 65:5 130:14 175:25 176:11 201:4 basket 35:6 74:20 baskets 88:6 bates 42:20 53:4 56:17 58:16,17 60:6 61:22 62:25 68:7 70:7 bear 4:7 8:19 28:10 38:14 46:13 64:11,20,22,23 65:2,9,11,12,18,20 65:24 66:14,17,20 66:23 67:23,25 68:15 69:4 77:9 78:3 100:2,22 123:6 147:7,10 178:2 188:19 189:10 bearing 19:12 54:11 55:20 73:24 bears 61:22 62:25 70:6
---	---	--	---

[beat - bought]

beat 146:13	better 17:23	billions 57:20	187:12,23 188:2
began 11:7,16	115:10 191:8	65:10 134:17	200:17 203:3
81:24 91:8	192:9 193:4	bills 18:25 19:9,11	bonds 24:16 35:6
beginning 16:4	beyond 89:4	19:15 21:21 46:25	65:23 83:9,20
119:25 135:8	bienes 82:5,6	70:14 71:5 72:6	88:5 110:24
159:10 163:16	163:20 167:1	185:23	111:18 112:7,7,12
194:16	198:3	bio 51:18,21,22	125:6 136:3 139:9
begins 58:4 93:14	bienes's 166:12	bit 9:20 54:15 90:1	139:11,12,21,24
126:4	big 91:21 128:5	95:24 199:7	140:2,20 141:5,15
behalf 1:17 2:2,10	129:6 131:17	blame 113:2	147:25 148:3,4,4
2:19 5:21 37:25	134:12 137:10,12	bless 176:6	158:21 163:2
93:7 107:6	140:13 145:11	blmi 95:19	167:17,17 169:17
behavior 9:17	161:5,7,10 174:7	blmis 95:9,12	186:22 187:7,13
believe 11:4 70:11	175:13 178:19	96:13 97:13 99:15	188:7,9 197:15
73:12 85:13 91:3	179:7 185:3 187:4	107:3 208:13	203:1,4,6,8
97:12 169:6 179:6	187:12,15,17,25	bloomberg 3:16	bongiorno 10:12
179:8 180:1,25	188:2,8,21,22	13:19,20,22 14:2,3	14:9 82:3 83:4
182:2 183:19,24	191:24 192:11,21	39:6,7,13 40:14	bonuses 129:2
186:13	193:10 197:9,9	41:5,5 43:14	bonventry 37:20
believed 85:12	198:5,19,20 199:4	blotter 48:7	49:23 82:2 90:24
bell's 206:3	207:22 208:24	blotters 48:8,12,19	book 111:10 113:6
bells 140:6	biggest 122:12	bny 30:2 129:15	114:15
bending 145:12	bill 4:21 39:21	129:18 130:11,12	bookkeeper 89:6
benefit 12:15,18	109:16,22	board 208:10,11	bookkeeping 17:1
12:22,24 40:2,5	billion 9:4 27:20	209:12,13,13	books 134:6,8
101:22	28:9,14,25 44:10	bob 209:2	171:10
bernard 1:8,12,16	44:17,18 71:8,9	bold 102:9	borrow 25:25 26:5
3:8 5:9,14 6:1,9	72:18 80:23 81:6	bona 138:25	26:6,7 78:14
69:18	81:7,12,16,18	bond 72:14 83:2,3	136:2 160:9
bernie 52:22 127:2	124:20,20,22	83:9,19 111:6	borrowed 78:6
146:19 147:17	127:7 128:8,25	112:11,18 114:9	boston 206:3
177:22 181:15	129:3 131:9,10,11	114:19,23 116:21	bothered 122:25
182:5 183:21	132:24 133:6,14	125:9 137:2	bottom 58:24
185:4,19 189:14	133:23 134:3,20	138:12,15,19,20	93:15 96:9 106:17
194:11 199:23	134:25 135:2	138:24 141:6,12	bought 13:6 14:12
bernstein 6:16	185:6,7,9,11,13,16	141:18 142:5	25:16 33:21 35:18
11:10	185:17,18 186:1,2	144:5,20 146:5	40:18,19,19 65:23
best 9:13 11:23	186:3,4,5,5,10,11	149:19,20,22	66:11,17 72:15
28:4 50:21 67:18	199:12,12 208:15	150:6 151:5,22	73:8 83:9 84:7,10
71:15 82:21 92:8	208:18,20,22	167:17 169:2,7,8	115:25 120:7
121:12 198:7		170:13 187:2,6,9	121:5 138:21

[box - cash]

box 159:11 191:3	68:3 88:1,4 89:16	149:14,17,18,22	124:12 128:9,15
boys 113:7 198:20	97:5 98:2,13,14	150:1,5 151:4,5	137:3 141:25
brain 198:9	103:17 105:10	152:8 156:8	144:24,25 146:4
brains 146:12	106:13 107:3,16	157:18 158:6	149:10,16 151:7
branch 62:16	113:9 114:4	163:1 175:1 190:7	165:2,14 166:7
break 51:17,18,20	118:17,25 121:2	buyer 125:9	168:5 173:7 177:1
51:21,22 57:22	122:5 124:16	buying 11:12,14	177:6,21 194:21
76:17 125:23	126:9 130:20	11:24 12:2,3,13	200:1,2 206:2
135:22 140:15	135:13,18,19	16:5 17:22 20:1	calling 152:8
147:22 148:16	136:7,10,13,16,20	26:23 28:1 31:11	161:2
199:24	136:22,23 137:3,9	34:9 35:7,11,11	calls 25:5,6,11
breaks 49:4	140:13 142:2,4,8	36:1,2 44:13 46:4	117:3 128:19
brewing 22:4	143:11 145:9,21	47:14 66:15 85:1	129:22 130:16
bring 31:14	145:24 146:1,15	91:4 109:6 114:2	177:5
broker 15:7 17:14	146:18 147:1,4,6	150:10 156:6,17	canada 4:17 75:5
33:4 65:25 69:6	147:17,18,19	159:22 166:1	canadian 75:6,11
97:2 106:4 120:3	148:9,12,14,15	174:23 178:24	cancer 208:5,8
brokerage 14:7	149:6 154:24	buys 119:7	capital 156:11,14
15:4,9 26:2,8	155:14,17,18,24	c	156:15,16,23
33:14 51:4 65:8	156:7,21 161:2,9	c 210:1,1	158:11 163:14
65:21 69:24 96:7	177:24 178:1,5,7,8	calculations	169:5,15,22
brokered 33:1	178:9,11,11	133:13	188:23,24 189:15
brokers 140:12	180:19 186:12	calculator 143:10	caption 210:5
brook 2:22	187:18 189:9	143:13,17,20	captioned 100:10
brooklyn 201:2	199:18,19,21,24	144:5	capture 175:16
brother 64:3	200:13,22 201:3	calculators 143:6	care 20:24 42:8
87:18	201:10,19	call 14:16 25:3,3	82:16 180:24
brothers 28:10	businesses 96:13	41:24 54:7 85:21	181:4 182:21
38:15 46:13 77:15	bust 203:13	87:24 113:6	carl 156:18 157:11
105:13	butner 1:21 5:4,6	116:17 117:6,7	189:11 199:5
brought 30:16	buy 12:9 21:11	136:12,20 137:9	200:23 202:14
114:16	26:16 27:1,13	138:17 160:17	205:21,25 206:12
bubble 22:18	29:8,10,15,18 35:2	165:4 170:1 181:6	carolina 1:21 5:6
building 13:4	35:13 57:14,15	181:13	210:2
built 47:1 125:11	66:14 68:7 105:20	called 13:10 25:3	carried 14:10
bunch 162:8	105:25 106:11,11	26:10 34:21 48:5	case 5:7,11,13
166:23	111:24 136:21,21	48:7,21 51:2	210:11,13,14,17
business 9:10 15:6	137:4 138:14,19	67:24 75:4 82:25	cash 44:13 54:9
15:16 20:3,6 21:2	138:23 141:12,13	89:17 105:24	55:17 60:21
27:15 31:9 38:1	141:17,17,18	106:10 115:5	107:23 108:1
64:22,23 65:2,8,11	144:16 148:3,4	116:22 122:22	117:6 125:11

[cash - closing]

152:17,22 153:1 cashiering 55:5 category 45:24 caused 45:22 81:17 caution 9:19 cd 56:25 62:14 cds 57:17 centralized 111:25 centrex 69:18 certain 9:15 16:8 18:9 27:25 67:22 83:11 84:13 89:17 113:1 115:19 136:25 191:2 196:9 certainly 65:12 115:10,11 124:22 194:22 certify 210:4,10 cetera 106:24 chairman 89:21 147:9,11 171:16 172:8,9 179:14 195:3 chaitman 2:3,4 3:9 5:20,20 6:13 7:19 7:21,24 8:4,5 10:21,24 11:1 20:17,20 21:1 38:20 39:3 41:22 42:4,7,10,13,22,24 51:15,25 52:5,22 53:3,6,8 56:21 57:21 58:5,8,10,13 58:17,21,23 60:4 61:2,14,19 62:18 62:24 64:6,10,18 67:14 70:4,22 72:2 73:11 74:7 74:17,22 75:3,19	76:3,6,13,16,20 77:2 80:7 82:16 82:20 86:1 92:25 94:5,17,18 95:23 96:1,8 99:3 101:8 101:12 109:15,19 125:22 126:6,20 127:4,21 131:20 131:23 151:12 153:9 154:8 157:5 157:17 171:5 183:25 194:7 207:25 209:10 chaitmanllp.com 2:8 challenging 189:4 189:18 change 34:10 114:4 125:23 131:24 changed 24:5 113:20 204:25 characterize 136:15 charge 57:9 87:18 87:20 99:7 210:16 charged 130:19 189:23 charitable 208:4 charles 97:3,7,8,9 97:24 chart 176:10 chase 3:18,22,24 4:3,5,11 27:17,20 32:18 38:15 44:18 46:14 50:25 52:1 53:17,22 55:8 59:3 62:20 63:4 72:3,5,17 77:17 82:4,6 95:2,10 197:14 199:6	check 53:16 182:1 checked 75:24 checking 33:3 checks 51:7,7 chemical 32:19 54:25 55:21 59:5 207:9,10 chicago 159:4,5 160:15 chief 165:23 children 206:23 206:23 chinese 87:25 144:24 choice 192:10 chronologically 135:10 circumstances 131:7 cites 114:8 citicorp 105:14 claim 164:19 claims 12:20 clarify 129:8 141:1 195:23 classic 150:9 claw 5:21 clear 32:8 41:17 41:19 52:3 171:14 188:2 clearance 32:13 33:5 105:1 cleared 101:6 clearing 24:24 25:7,12,20 32:2,5 32:7,10 57:10 65:25 79:1 98:6 98:10 128:13 158:17,19 159:3 159:15 195:11	clearly 17:4 162:19 169:3 client 15:5,7 16:17 21:8 23:18,19 24:14 25:9 40:21 83:13 88:1 106:3 106:4,9 156:20 163:6,7,10 169:5 169:25 179:15 clients 9:14 10:8 16:15 17:25 18:13 21:9,11 24:11 31:25 45:18 69:3 91:21 92:16,17,20 124:24 129:7 131:3,17 136:4 145:11 146:25 156:18 161:7,8,10 161:13,15 162:16 162:16,19,21 164:16 165:7 166:10 168:19 178:22 187:3,13 189:10 192:11,21 193:11 199:4 200:22 201:15 clipping 178:2 close 133:14 144:20 150:23 176:9,16,21 177:2 179:11 180:21 192:22,25 193:22 203:19,24 204:4 closed 165:20 176:14,22 closer 19:16 206:9 closes 182:22 closing 117:21 142:25 165:15 166:4 180:11
--	---	--	---

[clothmasters - contract]

Page 9

clothmasters 4:15 74:9,9	commissions 178:3	complete 10:1 15:10 33:5 77:21 79:14 111:15	confirmations 120:2,6,9,14 178:23
club 162:12	commitment 17:25 18:14	completed 87:4,5	conflict 87:11
clvs 3:3	193:17,18	completing 91:9	confuse 99:9
cockamamie 189:25	committed 11:18 18:12	compliance 155:6	confused 40:23 96:2
codified 203:5	committee 89:21	complicated 89:15	congressman 102:11
cohmad 66:1,3,4 67:21	committing 180:3 181:2 183:20	complicit 9:17	connect 181:10
coincidentally 191:11	commodity 188:12 188:15 189:19	comply 157:10	connection 155:12
collapsed 8:17,19	common 112:13 116:15,20 117:6	composite 4:9	consensus 185:8
collapsing 30:19	141:17 168:21	computer 13:6 14:13	conservative 175:11
collateral 24:16	175:11	computers 13:16 14:16 49:19 143:9 144:4	consider 17:2 97:4 98:2 112:20 159:13 167:9
collecting 125:10	communicate 86:20	conceal 114:1	consideration 106:18 134:18
collection 69:14 160:18	communications 69:20	conceivable 12:21	considered 93:4 145:21 181:19
college 142:3	communicator 86:15	concept 25:23 143:22	consistent 46:20
come 25:4 42:14 83:18 84:14 88:17 130:6 136:9 158:21 177:9 178:9,9	companies 117:18 189:25	concern 56:8	consists 67:16
comes 157:11 193:8	company 16:8 20:10 21:25 22:6 32:17 52:13 116:17,18 117:3 142:1,4 146:2 162:18 164:18 165:8	concerned 45:2 90:16 96:23 128:25	constant 113:19
comfortable 91:13 91:15	company's 116:18 117:2,7	conclude 70:20	constantly 18:15 148:22
comical 118:7	compelled 198:16	concludes 209:15	constituted 118:1
coming 31:23 115:20 199:20	competing 113:24 119:5 150:24 178:12	conclusion 120:11 120:20 121:8,16 121:23,24 126:8	consult 57:2
commencing 1:22	competitive 113:13	conclusions 115:21 119:22	contends 117:12
comments 110:9 110:14,21 112:5 115:17	compilation 38:22 41:24	conditions 18:10 18:11	contents 3:7
commercial 32:15 54:25 55:1,21 56:9 59:3,6 60:13 62:14 63:4,14,22		confessed 6:19,22 6:25 7:3,6 8:6,16 81:19 86:1	continental 32:20
commingle 34:4		confessing 9:6	continue 12:8 193:24
commingled 33:23 130:11		confidential 1:1	continued 4:1 12:5
		confirmation 35:22 36:20,21 37:3 120:12 163:3 200:7	continues 174:6
			continuing 20:23
			continuous 42:14
			continuously 111:24
			contract 200:5,12 200:14 202:9

[contract - custodian]

Page 10

210:12 contracts 199:25 202:13 contrast 111:15 controlled 51:3 96:13 147:5 conversation 56:5 108:5 109:2 142:20 conversion 11:7 33:2 83:5,16 140:23 141:2 160:18 167:13 conversions 28:2 convert 33:2 116:19 117:5 141:13 151:22 159:1,2,9 160:1,4 160:6 converted 116:22 125:6 convertible 12:6,9 24:12 34:20 35:1 35:5 38:4 83:1,3,6 83:9,19,20,24 88:5 93:20,25 108:25 111:18 112:7,10 112:12 114:18,23 116:14,16,19,25 117:1 125:3 137:2 137:21 138:8,9,10 138:11,13,19,20 139:1,12,13,16 140:2,12,20,22 141:5,12,15,18 142:5,11 143:24 144:5,9,16 145:2 145:24 146:3,4,11 147:3,16,25 148:3 148:4 153:7,14,17 153:21 154:3	155:13 157:16 158:25 159:3,4,8 163:2 168:1 175:9 186:22 187:2,6,7,9 187:12,13,23 188:2,7,9 197:10 197:15,24 203:1,3 203:4,6,8 convertibles 143:14 144:1,2 145:8,14 converting 151:23 convince 9:15 convinced 178:14 cooper 204:16 coopers 206:6,7 copies 3:16 4:20 copy 39:5 123:13 140:9 corner 100:14 corporate 125:8 corporation 1:5 5:8 24:25 25:7,12 98:7 correct 8:21,24 9:5 11:9 12:7,14 13:9 14:23 15:1 16:2,19,21,22 17:15,19 18:2 19:5,8,10,19,21,24 21:23 23:4 27:21 32:3 38:19 41:18 47:10 48:22 50:12 60:19 67:8 70:22 77:20,25 79:13 84:3,19 102:6 111:8 112:2,18 117:25 128:3,4 130:1,5 155:15 159:19 183:5 210:9	correctional 1:20 5:5 correctly 70:25 91:16 127:5 128:21 correspondence 4:20 cost 39:21 131:17 counsel 2:1 3:1 5:7 6:3 210:14 count 198:3 counter 110:25 112:9 113:18 118:12 counterparties 191:25 counterparty 191:17 counting 81:6 164:23 country 90:10 112:11 county 210:3 couple 7:10 8:13 coupon 125:5,10 course 71:12 120:23,25 130:24 133:5 140:17 148:13 170:18 173:14 174:20 176:2,2,3 177:15 182:11 188:17 192:19,20 court 1:1 5:12,17 6:6 122:24 148:18 194:4 cover 24:21 25:25 31:4 61:3 122:6 124:3,17,22,23 126:7 128:15 160:21 198:16,18	202:19,22 203:17 210:16 covered 23:15 58:12 133:9 167:12 172:17 covering 160:22 covers 32:21 61:5 cow 193:11 crank 143:8 crash 91:21 134:14 193:8 198:13 201:17,25 203:2 crashed 22:17 203:6 crazy 166:8 169:23 181:1 200:25 create 39:12 85:19 141:15 created 128:10 130:9 creating 9:16 credible 6:17 credit 152:1,22 crime 9:6 17:16 criminal 6:23 crisis 18:7 135:23 critical 115:15 criticizing 110:19 126:17 cruel 114:25 crying 206:1 cuban 135:22 curiosity 149:1 current 15:24 115:11 currently 108:8 custodial 33:6,9 custodian 96:22
--	--	--	--

[custody - delivered]

Page 11

custody 25:20 95:2,9	62:21 64:16 65:6 67:12 70:2 72:8 73:9 74:5 75:1 77:8 84:1 92:23 94:3 97:7 101:23 107:23,24 108:2 109:13 117:13 119:6 124:4,8,19 128:2 132:24 145:10 146:21 148:7 152:14 161:1,6 198:2,6	168:18 169:3,14 169:19,20 183:24	debt 16:17 17:9,17 26:12 80:12
customary 210:17		david's 85:10	debtor 1:13
customer 15:10		davis 2:3 5:20	deceased 80:5
16:7,8 25:2,5,20		day 1:21 15:15	december 6:19
26:1,4,10,15,20,21		24:25 33:4 35:3	9:25 30:25 31:1,6
26:25 27:3,6		35:13,15,19,22	49:11 61:6,9,15,23
28:24 29:19 30:7		36:24 37:14,17	80:24 81:2 96:12
30:12 31:14 35:22		50:20 76:15 97:22	96:12 108:14,15
36:18 37:1,3,3,5		98:7,15 104:10,11	207:21,25
44:21 50:16,17,18		119:22 120:20	decide 117:5
52:7 71:25 74:10		128:13 170:12	decided 136:6
75:9 81:11 91:18	cut 175:22 184:23	173:1,11 175:24	142:8 147:3
95:17 96:6 97:8,9	185:1	175:24 183:21,23	163:25
97:23,25 98:1,16	cy 147:10 199:22	184:16 186:5,17	decision 9:13 35:4
103:14 105:19,24	d	208:13 210:18	163:23
106:1,5,13 120:24	daily 49:7,8,9 57:3	day's 118:2	decisions 57:6
122:1,8 127:10,14	59:21 117:23	days 35:25 37:16	106:15
127:25 128:18	118:9 176:11	37:18 84:8 117:4	deemed 34:3
130:17 132:23	dan 49:23 90:24	147:21 158:21	defendant 1:9
136:16,20 152:4,5	dark 113:7	171:25 173:24	5:10
152:6,8 155:21,25	data 96:15 102:15	176:13,14 186:4	defendants 5:21
156:1 158:14	111:25 114:8	187:24 200:8,9	deferred 27:16
160:8 170:2	117:24	202:24 208:15	deficit 21:13
196:21	date 5:2 36:19,21	dead 204:20	128:16
customer's 30:15	36:23,23 37:14,15	deal 142:19	define 16:25 20:18
158:15	39:18 95:13 108:8	157:14 187:4,25	96:25 97:16
customers 1:17	116:17,23 125:10	191:22	defined 35:17
2:2 3:15 4:2 11:13	dated 52:2 64:11	dealer 69:6 106:4	defining 98:21
11:25 12:6 17:10	64:12 68:20 69:16	177:24	definitely 173:1,2
17:10,18,22 18:24	73:20 74:12	dealers 97:2	definition 15:22
19:7,18 21:20	david 2:11 6:2	111:23 112:10,11	97:18 107:21
24:23 27:10,11	81:24 83:1 84:11	112:18 118:13	150:9
28:6,21 30:17,20	84:16,25 86:5,13	120:3	definitions 138:3
31:18 33:7,10,13	86:14,17 90:15	dealing 55:7 161:9	defrauding 82:5
33:24 36:9 38:13	91:1 108:21 109:3	deals 123:1	degree 150:7
38:24 40:3 44:1	141:22,23 142:4,9	debate 112:25	deliver 26:2
44:20,24,24 45:7,8	142:13,16,17	debit 53:10,15	160:10,14,19,20
45:15 46:5 52:20	143:16,18,23	56:14 58:25 59:9	160:23 200:10
58:1 59:25 60:2	145:6 154:16	60:12 81:7 128:8	delivered 66:12
60:25 61:16 62:9	167:25 168:6,16		195:13

[delivery - doing]

Page 12

delivery 26:4,6 41:15 158:22	derivatives 63:17 63:20	199:7	discuss 37:25 208:12
demanded 124:5	derive 12:15	differential 21:19	discussed 95:10
demanding 30:7	describe 59:16	differently 45:19	disease 206:18
denise 1:18 5:17 210:23	62:15 82:22 115:2	difficult 118:8 142:19 192:12	dishonest 10:4
department 29:18 55:6 69:12,20 87:12,19,20 88:2	describes 116:13	diligence 172:11	district 1:1 5:12
departments 155:4,5	desk 85:23 172:11	dipascali 29:12,17 38:18 42:25 43:5 43:22 73:5	diversified 190:20
depending 28:17 28:24 50:1 78:17 80:15 89:16 97:18 139:23 140:4,4 149:24 169:8 170:9 186:6	destroyed 120:19	direct 44:3 45:19 51:16 124:18	document 4:17 39:8 50:21 64:19 67:15,16 68:14 72:3,10 75:4 93:4 93:11 94:19 98:23 98:24 99:1,4 109:20
depends 16:25 40:17 41:3 49:22 96:24 97:15 152:4 155:23 156:3,4 158:9 160:6 167:20 197:3	details 106:24 123:12	direction 210:7	documents 4:9 39:4 69:14 93:3
deponent 2:19	determination 106:22 116:8	directly 38:17 47:9 67:25 69:25 73:3 111:22	doing 11:7,11,15 15:6 18:22 26:23 34:19,25 76:12 88:3 92:10 103:18 104:9,9 114:2 119:2 121:3 122:5 137:1,7,22,24 138:22 140:1 145:10,11 146:23 148:10,13,20 149:9 152:5,5 154:1,1,3,14,19 155:19 158:4 167:10 170:2 171:7,13,21 172:11 179:18,19 179:22 180:18,22 182:10,12,13 183:2,7,18 184:3,8 184:8 185:3,4,5,9 186:11,15,18,20 186:21,22,24 187:1,2,3,7,13,17 187:18,19,21,22 187:23 188:7,8,10
deposed 11:6	determine 79:6 92:19 102:3 121:4 122:20 127:17 149:25	director 49:24 90:24	
deposit 27:19 54:20,24 59:13 62:1,12 195:6	determined 84:24 115:25 116:23	disappeared 133:8	
deposition 1:16 5:4,22 38:22 93:12 111:10 114:16 132:11 209:16,17 210:5 210:16	determining 85:17	disbursements 51:3 106:23	
depositions 90:18 93:21	developed 105:12 113:14 148:10	disc 57:25 58:4 125:24 126:4 194:16	
depositories 14:6 33:12 159:25	developing 113:12	disclose 17:17 107:10	
depository 195:9	devious 86:14 121:11	discontinued 120:10	
deposits 57:11	diagnosed 208:6	discount 138:5,7,7 138:9,10,11,22 140:18 141:7,12 141:19 144:6 149:12 150:9 151:4,6 158:3	
	die 205:22 206:4 207:6	discounted 157:25	
	died 64:2,5	discounts 149:9,10	
	difference 25:1 37:2 124:25	discretion 116:18 117:2 157:12	
	different 32:11 35:15 41:25 43:9 43:9,16,17 46:24 61:4 62:16 66:7 67:17 69:23 87:17 89:9,23 97:13 119:3 139:2 145:22 155:4,5,5,6 162:21 164:10 165:12 167:11 168:25 188:3	discretionary 27:5 136:23 154:25 201:4	

[doing - everybody]

Page 13

188:11,18 189:8,9 189:12,24 190:1,2 191:11,12,18 192:9,14,17 193:7 197:10,14,15,15 197:19,20 200:21 201:12 203:4,8 dollar 56:14 128:8 dollars 7:10 8:13 15:18 27:20 28:9 28:25 57:20 65:11 65:13 70:24 71:14 75:6,11 83:20 122:16 127:7 129:10 133:6 134:17 156:20 186:10 199:12,13 dot 67:24,24 double 167:16 169:2,7 170:13 171:23 doubt 75:8,8 draft 160:17 drafting 79:24 drafts 33:3 drawing 115:20 drew 119:22 120:11,20 121:16 drifting 181:9 drug 117:18 dte 13:14 40:25 73:6 77:24 78:9,9 78:11,13 79:8,11 166:3 194:19,22 196:16,17 197:4 dtcc 158:18 159:14 195:24 dubinsky 4:18 22:25 24:22 36:12 36:17 37:19 85:7 93:6,12 110:17,20	110:22 111:17 114:8,22 115:1,17 116:13 118:5 119:18 121:7,8,10 121:18 123:5,23 129:11 130:5,5 140:23 dubinsky's 90:2 93:2 111:15 115:11,15 117:11 117:19,24 126:8 dubious 117:16 due 131:1,1 172:11 duly 6:6,10 e e 2:12 188:19 189:11 210:1,1 earlier 27:24 78:22 92:9 195:24 earliest 106:7 107:1 early 11:21 17:21 18:4 19:11 20:2 20:11 31:12 81:23 92:11 137:8,13 184:19 194:25 195:2,19 207:21 207:25 earn 59:24 earned 19:18 21:9 earning 21:20 53:23 55:11,15 59:19 62:10 earnings 100:12 108:2 easy 109:18 182:1 eat 75:20 76:17 economy 8:17 ed 80:3 204:19	edward 80:3 effect 35:5 effected 37:5 49:9 effective 21:25 efficient 89:1 egg 204:2 eight 60:7 93:10 93:15 118:1 148:3 either 17:21 21:12 40:24 81:23 83:4 85:16,16 95:18,19 106:3,3 125:6 152:18 154:6 197:3 203:23 209:5 election 33:3 electronic 34:11 49:16 113:4,14 electronically 52:16 eliminate 122:15 127:11,25 eliminated 120:17 122:4 127:13 ellen 42:17 204:13 embarrassment 115:1 employees 24:1,4 enacted 34:16 ends 57:25 58:18 engaged 102:13 137:21 139:22 enjoy 12:22 enriqua 90:17 91:1 entered 22:14 79:21 entire 31:10 106:14 114:11 entities 23:2 95:12 96:24	entity 23:5 entries 61:9 entry 53:8 54:16 60:10,11 63:1,15 101:2 equal 115:10 equals 127:19 equipment 69:18 equity 74:19 106:22 116:22 eric 29:12 38:18 39:16 44:4 erin 42:16,18,19 error 37:12 errors 90:2 escaped 8:9 esq 2:3,11,12,20 essence 57:8 establish 54:24 established 106:19 estate 189:22 190:15 207:11 estimate 28:22 et 106:24 europe 114:4 146:8 201:10 european 45:3 145:25 148:11 161:8 191:13 europeans 203:18 evaluation 170:1 events 21:5 eventually 174:15 174:15 193:16 204:9 everybody 22:19 22:24 116:3 119:2 119:4 133:9 173:16 185:18 186:14 187:22 188:11 190:1
---	---	---	---

[everybody - features]

192:24 193:6,7 199:9,18 200:1,18 201:23 202:3,24 202:25 203:10 206:25 evidence 67:4 107:2 111:11 210:9 exact 81:3 exactly 84:24 98:20 109:5 118:18 examination 3:8 6:12 132:2 146:20 165:22 examined 6:10 146:20 example 35:25 36:16,22,22 40:11 87:1,18 88:11,19 89:25 90:2 96:19 103:1 128:6 140:5 141:22 167:21 169:9 171:1,15,16 205:3 207:8 exceed 117:13 exchange 66:17,18 111:5,6 112:9 113:10,17 114:9 114:20 115:24 116:2,4 117:15 118:12,18,20 152:20 159:21 178:1 exchange's 113:16 exchanges 65:24 exclusively 23:18 excuse 10:22 71:10,12,12 execute 15:8 18:10 26:17,19 27:8	40:21 41:19 67:22 executed 26:20,21 26:22 27:2 34:1 39:7 43:2 49:23 65:6,24 66:18 71:23 93:19 98:5 105:5 108:24 executing 97:7 execution 39:6 178:4 executions 103:2,7 104:19 executor 204:23 207:11 exhibit 3:16,18,20 3:22,24 4:3,5,7,9 4:10,11,13,15,17 4:18,20,21 38:21 38:24 52:1,20 58:1,6 60:2,5,25 61:4,15,16 62:19 62:21 64:11,16 67:12,15 70:2,5 71:25 72:3 73:9 73:12 74:5,8 75:1 75:4 92:23 93:1,2 94:3,6 109:13,15 exhibits 3:14 4:1 exist 121:15 existing 69:18 exists 143:24 expect 167:19 168:5 175:13 203:7 expected 167:7 168:4 170:3,7,16 170:20 expense 23:12 expenses 23:7,8,10 23:15,23	expensive 143:10 experience 135:24 expert 4:21 109:16 122:22 expire 174:12,14 176:17,18 expired 174:15,21 expires 174:2 explain 15:2 34:23 62:12 63:8 67:18 82:12 118:5 121:1 172:14 184:21 explained 26:13 191:6,18 exposure 22:12 24:17 81:17 88:18 expression 11:11 extent 113:1 f f 188:19 189:11 210:1 facilities 32:14 33:5 facility 5:5 fact 5:22 19:22 31:24 32:1 37:9 45:6,9 87:16 89:20,24 91:17 105:11 107:11 113:3 114:15 116:24 120:13,17 121:14 122:4 140:9 146:19 152:3,3 164:12 165:2,21 169:25 181:5,24 196:8 fail 160:23 failed 36:15,16 fair 7:9 17:5 21:18 24:6 44:3 59:23 62:5 63:24 65:10	97:12 100:16 fairlawn 2:21 fairly 159:11 fairness 119:21,21 faith 201:7,11 fall 194:10 fallacy 110:17 false 135:5 falsely 134:22 familiar 43:12 75:16 83:16 85:23 89:25 90:3,7,11,22 115:13 families 9:21 10:7 10:10,13,16 11:3 14:10 79:21 80:10 80:14 124:13 129:25 family 12:18,25 135:25 136:25 137:11 164:22,23 166:18,20 197:21 203:24 205:18 206:22 famously 200:24 fan 193:9 far 45:14 90:15 96:23 108:15 121:19 128:24 164:8 205:22 fastest 178:4 father 136:3 142:3 146:16 161:11,18 163:21 166:7 fathers 201:16 fault 64:15 favor 142:12 179:5 fbi 208:16 features 139:5
---	--	--	---

[february - form]

Page 15

february 52:2 53:9 54:16 56:15 federal 1:19 5:4 feeder 45:23 46:1 feel 142:24 198:16 feeling 22:1 fein 2:12 6:4,4 39:1 53:4 56:19 61:18 62:23 64:14 94:13 feingold 4:21 109:16,22 111:21 114:7 115:14 116:12 117:8,10 122:23 feingold's 115:9 125:1 fellow 29:12 felt 9:12 22:10 30:15 136:4 201:8 fictitious 184:11 184:12 fide 138:25 fidelity 4:13 28:10 38:14 46:13 73:12 73:15,21 77:13 97:3,24 98:1,2,8 100:4,22 123:9 fifty 60:7 162:15 185:23 figure 35:20 81:3 143:14 155:8 figured 122:3 172:12 186:14 figures 128:21 file 163:10 filed 8:22 9:1 18:19 102:20 185:12 final 49:24	finally 185:16 finance 117:22 financial 16:24 17:6,18 18:19 29:20 54:10 56:24 57:17 59:17 63:23 70:18 88:8 96:15 financially 210:10 financials 16:16 find 90:5 94:10 115:12,19 118:8 118:15 119:18 120:2 142:24 204:15 fine 89:5 131:25 148:8 150:15 165:10 166:13,19 166:21 172:15 174:4 189:3 191:9 192:8,18,20 193:8 204:4 finish 174:18 175:19 182:15 184:21 finished 156:17 firm 13:21 15:4,12 15:16 21:16 22:2 22:9,12 23:1,11,16 24:15,17 25:24 26:2,3,8,12 27:7 31:21 32:6,7,9,12 32:13 33:23 35:4 36:7 38:8 40:5,5 47:18,21,22 49:20 50:4,20 64:24 65:21 66:1 67:10 67:22 68:1 75:11 75:14 77:22 79:7 86:16 87:5,6 88:2 88:7,12 89:2,3,16 90:10,17,22,24	95:18 98:18 99:20 106:1 108:19,20 112:12 123:24 126:17 127:6,15 128:1 141:23,25 142:7,8,10,25 143:9,12 146:20 152:5 154:12,18 154:20 155:2,2 156:10,14,24 179:14 180:17 181:2 184:7 206:8 firm's 40:22 48:3 84:6 89:13 156:15 156:22 158:11 169:5,15,22 firms 13:14 14:7 15:9 28:8,11,11 32:9 33:14 46:18 47:6 51:4 65:9 69:24 96:7 105:14 123:17 146:3 147:7 181:3 first 6:10 9:11 15:4 24:1 32:6 39:15 45:7 67:20 71:2,3 82:13 84:22 87:3 89:2 134:10 135:15,20 135:23 140:21 142:1 145:20 146:20 149:22 150:1 154:15 161:20 164:5 186:14 199:21 206:2 fit 27:9 five 28:8,11 36:4 46:11,18 47:6 51:19 60:7 71:13 97:21 98:23 105:3	105:14,14,20 166:18 167:18 169:12,22 198:6 200:9 flag 179:11 flash 113:7 floor 13:3,7,12 29:8 47:11 66:18 67:25 112:8 113:10,17 178:1 floors 13:17 florida 209:6 flow 51:8 60:24 fluctuate 28:15 fluctuated 28:17 fluctuation 80:16 focus 17:7 40:11 40:15 87:4,5 88:9 91:3 92:1,2,3 102:19,21,23 103:4,5,15,24,24 130:21 followed 29:16 follows 6:11 food 75:22,25 footnote 117:11 force 177:7 203:16 forced 91:22 173:19 174:8 175:7 176:16 foregoing 210:4,8 foreign 96:14 146:3 forget 134:21 189:21 193:9 forgetting 199:10 forgot 206:17 208:9 form 7:14,17 22:5 72:11 113:4 153:9 154:8,9 157:17
---	---	---	---

[form - go]

Page 16

166:18 format 43:9,16,17 formation 21:24 formed 162:10 formula 83:3,7,11 84:3,4,19,24 formulated 89:22 forth 164:25 170:8 173:12 191:21 206:4 fortune 16:8 forty 58:14,20 found 107:2 111:19 117:15 129:11 164:5 foundation 177:17 178:16 208:3,9 four 9:20 10:7,9 10:12,16 11:2 14:10 19:16,17 28:11 35:13,15,19 35:25 37:16,18 52:25 53:2 58:14 58:20 61:20 72:22 79:21 80:9,13 84:8 91:19,21 98:23 124:13 128:5 129:6,25 131:3,17 134:12 137:10,12 145:11 161:7 164:9 173:14 186:4,10 187:12,15,17 188:2,8,21,22 191:24 192:11,21 193:10 194:16 197:9,9 198:5,19 199:4 207:22 208:24 fractional 151:17 151:18,24 152:1	152:13,15,15,19 152:21,22 153:1,3 153:6,10,13,18,22 frame 140:18 franc 191:20 france 161:8 199:15 frank 29:12,17 38:18 42:24 43:5 43:20,22 44:6,9 73:5,8 frank's 43:24 frankly 33:14 115:3,12 119:20 124:24 142:17 145:12 fraud 11:6 12:16 12:21 16:23,25 17:2 26:13 81:22 81:24 91:8 102:13 115:5 119:25 128:11 180:3 181:2 183:20 freak 141:7 freaks 149:10 fred 207:22 208:24 209:1,10 209:11 french 161:10 191:20 192:17 193:18 203:18 friden 143:2,5,10 143:13,17,19 144:4 fried 198:9 friend 141:24 142:22,23 friends 136:25 137:11 142:2 front 181:20,20,24 182:2,5,6,9,10,11	182:14,15,18,19 182:20,21 183:1,2 full 33:16 77:3 fully 26:11 function 195:10 functioned 23:1,4 fund 45:21 71:7 96:20,21 124:16 181:14 funds 7:4 18:14 30:6 45:8,9,20,23 45:24 46:1,2,3,5 51:9 53:18 60:24 124:18,20 179:4 179:10 180:14 187:3 fungible 24:14 funneled 128:1 further 131:20 210:9 g gain 119:9 gains 163:14 173:16 188:24,24 189:15,21 190:4,5 193:4,4,12 204:6 game 190:17 198:21 garrett 94:7,9,25 102:11 geared 7:15 general 22:20 23:23 55:13 60:22 65:14 112:8,19 generally 14:2 203:23 generate 83:3,13 85:4 189:20 190:3 generated 23:9 50:1,2 68:15 104:25 105:17	120:15 135:5,6 170:6 generating 49:21 84:25 85:12,14 134:22 genius 203:5 getting 177:4 180:17 give 11:23 27:3 78:13 79:13 81:3 83:4 84:3 86:10 94:10 110:2 123:12 136:24,25 140:18 141:22 143:17 147:22 148:1,16,17 152:15,17,22 159:9 167:5 170:25 171:15 178:9,10 180:2 182:22 193:14 201:1,3 202:5 given 28:5 50:20 79:15 113:12 117:3 171:9 199:16 210:9 gives 157:11 giving 84:18,19 178:11 181:1 global 8:16 gmail.com 2:24 go 8:3,3 15:9,13 22:21 26:5 27:6 35:2 58:22 61:2 66:20 84:5 94:14 98:23 110:1 113:21 132:18 135:7 140:22,25 141:2 144:13,15 144:20 147:18 149:4,19,25 150:5
---	--	--	---

[go - happy]

151:6 152:8 153:25 157:7 158:15 170:22 173:23,25 174:3,6 174:7 175:9 177:10 184:16,23 190:9,10,18 191:2 193:24,24 197:6 199:13 201:2,5 203:11 205:4,4,7 205:15 goal 59:23 113:22 169:7 170:13 god 31:13 goddamned 203:5 goes 25:1,2 93:17 118:22 173:2 174:4 going 7:16,24 9:20 15:15 20:18,21,22 22:16 35:10 38:20 42:1,3 51:16,25 56:7 57:24 58:13 60:6 61:14 64:10 67:14 70:4 72:2 73:11 74:15 76:10 76:12,22 83:12 115:22,22 117:17 119:10,10 122:11 122:13,15,17 125:25 130:4 133:20 138:2 146:16,24,24 148:17 149:19,20 149:21,25 150:21 159:5 160:1 167:15 168:23 169:4 170:12,24 171:15 172:20,21 173:3,4,6,7,20,22 173:23 174:5,7	175:1 176:17,17 178:5,13 179:2,4,6 179:10 181:10,16 190:10,18 192:4,5 192:20 193:13,14 193:15,19,24 194:12 198:14,15 199:13 200:10 204:3,10 205:22 206:4 207:12,13 207:17,18 208:16 209:16 golden 204:2 goldman 2:20 5:25 5:25 6:8 51:16 52:3,6,11,15,18 64:7 70:15 74:15 75:20,22,24 80:4 82:18 94:15 105:13 109:18 127:2 145:22 146:1 147:6,9 205:6,8,10 206:19 good 6:14,15 86:15 94:21 95:20 110:5 142:22 148:9 151:3 169:6 172:1 173:17 178:7,9,10 182:17 goose 204:1 government 27:18 122:15 government's 27:16 grand 157:12,15 158:6 grasp 89:5 great 5:21 145:22 171:17 179:8 181:25 182:19 189:16 190:25	191:16 192:18 greedy 192:21 202:4 grew 89:2 148:13 gross 102:15 group 23:8,9 165:23 191:12 groups 23:4 guarantee 164:4 168:2,4 170:14,15 170:16 190:22 191:7 guaranteed 45:11 45:12 141:14 150:22,25 168:10 guaranteeing 167:1 guess 65:19 75:17 82:21 133:19 guessing 173:3 198:12 guilford 210:3 guilty 9:12 122:17 122:20 gun 82:25 gus 147:8 199:22 guy 86:18 142:18 142:24 172:1 175:25 182:9 186:14 200:22 201:21 guys 146:8 150:24 165:11 172:10 180:25 183:22,24 186:13 191:24 192:1,4,7,17 193:17,21 201:7 202:1 203:3,8,18 205:19,20 206:14	h half 8:25 28:9 30:19 36:3,4 37:1 59:13 70:23 hand 94:22 100:14 143:8 144:4 handful 145:25 147:7 handing 93:1 handle 89:19 106:2 160:12 163:12 177:23 178:16 207:12,14 handled 27:4 50:3 63:25 96:20 105:15 145:25 146:1 177:16 handling 160:8 165:10 207:7 hands 194:10 handwriting 68:18 handwritten 68:21,23 hang 151:15 hanover 32:18 happen 37:11 42:3 83:17 89:10 151:16 172:5 happened 10:1,4 18:3 37:15 91:20 118:19 119:21 121:7 128:14 142:5,7 165:22 168:8,17 175:25 180:13 184:14 187:17 188:4,9 190:20 204:18 happens 174:9 happy 182:23
--	---	---	--

[harbeck - including]

Page 18

harbeck 94:7,8	hell 165:13 172:4	hour 99:8	ibm 13:10,12
hard 86:16 147:20	help 34:15 102:8	hours 199:1	88:14,14,15
198:7	194:21	house 128:13	103:12 105:21
harder 99:6	helpful 95:25	houses 57:10	106:11,12 137:4
harmless 79:21,25	helps 135:10	huge 105:10 145:6	200:4
80:8,13,17,18	hey 181:15 198:21	huh 39:17,19 40:9	idea 69:19 95:21
91:23 130:2 131:4	high 142:2 144:12	53:7,13 55:9	114:1 119:4
193:25 204:4,14	higher 36:25	56:16,18 59:1,7,11	168:14 180:22
harry 179:7	58:12	60:16 61:8 62:2,6	ideal 151:1
harvard 201:2	highway 1:20 5:6	62:11 63:3,6 64:9	identification
hchaitman 2:8	hindsight 202:2	66:13 68:8 69:15	38:25 52:21 58:2
head 77:10	204:11	70:21 71:6 72:9	60:3 61:1,17
hear 64:8 109:24	hire 142:12,15,25	73:14,19 74:1	62:22 64:17 67:13
151:12 180:8	143:1	75:23 79:16 86:6	70:3 72:1 73:10
heard 177:14	hired 141:22	93:16 94:24 99:10	74:6 75:2 92:24
186:17	143:19	99:19 100:1,5,15	94:4 109:14
heart 206:16	hirsch 69:1	100:24 101:15	identified 95:13
heavy 146:7	historical 144:1	102:22 103:8	identify 5:16 43:8
hedge 18:14 30:6	historically 144:8	107:20 110:4,7	64:19 70:6 72:10
45:8,9,20,20,24	144:13,19 151:6	133:15 135:9	73:13
46:2,3,5 96:20,21	168:7	138:4 174:13	idiots 179:7
137:6 139:15	hit 51:7 193:9	186:8 195:14,18	ignored 120:13
168:24,25 180:14	hold 66:23 68:12	205:14 207:20	illegal 14:25 16:3
181:14 189:3	79:21,25 80:8,13	hundred 7:10 8:13	16:6,10,11,12,14
190:24 191:1,1,20	80:17 91:23 130:2	56:14 63:18,19	182:1,20
hedger 190:25	131:4 144:17	71:13 95:6 97:22	illinois 32:20
hedging 69:11	160:5 191:4	127:7 138:14,15	illustrate 37:8
88:6 188:12,22	193:22,25 195:8	156:20 157:11,15	immediate 150:25
191:12,18	204:4,14	158:6 166:24	immediately 30:7
held 5:4,11 23:12	holding 33:21 71:5	hundreds 15:17	144:18 149:13
28:6,14 40:2,5,24	73:22 80:18 191:5	65:8 69:23 97:2	150:7,23
40:25 47:18 48:17	195:14,16	97:16	impair 132:7,16
50:20 52:13 72:5	holy 193:11	hutton 188:19	important 137:18
77:19,22,23 78:2,8	home 14:17	189:12	179:13
79:7 95:7,9,11	honor 15:13 30:11	hysterical 166:9	improve 18:22
101:21 102:1	200:14	206:2	inaccurately
123:5 125:3	hooked 97:1	i	116:13
205:18	hopefully 176:21	ia 137:9 154:2,7	inception 106:19
helen 2:3 5:20	hostetler 2:13 6:3	154:24 155:13,17	includes 102:18
41:23 95:20	6:4	161:2,2,2,5	including 119:5,5
			183:10 209:7

[income - issues]

Page 19

income 70:24 71:14 102:19 127:9 128:23 incorporate 22:9 22:21 incorrect 14:23 110:20 incurred 134:11 136:5 indemnified 198:20 index 3:14 4:1 126:22 indicate 66:11 indicated 16:7 indicates 43:19 indicating 107:2 indicative 114:11 indicted 6:20 individual 45:18 79:20 106:9 111:23 124:24 162:2 163:9 166:13 individuals 162:9 industry 22:23 25:13 33:15 85:22 87:9 89:21 90:14 104:21,24 105:8 105:18 112:24 113:8,22 114:6 119:4,14 120:6,10 120:16 141:3,4 145:1 146:3,11 178:4 179:8 182:4 200:1,16,18 201:23 202:3 inevitably 9:7 inflow 125:12 influence 168:16	information 14:3 14:4 17:6 102:23 111:19 112:15,21 115:19 116:7 118:16 119:11,12 119:19 121:13,13 121:14 123:14 126:13 182:8 initial 155:16 initially 17:2 32:14 137:20 154:3 inquiry 180:17 ins 41:10 insider 119:3 insights 110:3 insolvency 20:16 21:19 insolvent 20:6,9 21:2,17 22:2 121:19 123:24,25 124:2,9,12,15 install 69:17 instances 24:9 116:21 institution 1:20 institutions 46:11 46:22 72:22 96:15 118:24 140:12 instruct 15:7 28:16 instructed 10:18 10:19 26:15 27:13 54:6 instructing 44:8 53:22 instruction 27:1 55:25 instructions 27:2 27:4 29:16 33:2 57:8 60:18 159:9	instructs 88:23,23 instrument 54:10 56:24 63:23 instruments 29:21 57:17 59:17 intel 200:4 intended 44:19 interest 19:12 53:23 54:10 55:20 59:19 63:9 73:24 87:11 117:14,25 125:9,11 163:25 164:4 167:21 169:12 interested 210:11 interests 117:19 interim 18:23 interrupt 7:16 20:22 141:1 148:18 interrupted 7:25 interview 93:7 interviewed 93:8 inventory 15:11 15:17 47:20 48:15 155:10,11,12 invest 53:22 54:13 60:21 107:17 137:1 157:12 186:10 invested 55:11,15 59:18 61:12 63:16 83:24 134:24 185:22 186:1,3 investigating 180:12,13,14 investigation 6:23 7:1 95:14 106:25 investing 36:8 53:17 56:3	investment 1:8 5:10 13:13 17:10 19:6 21:20 23:3 23:21 26:15 27:11 27:12 28:5,20 30:16 31:17 38:12 40:3 44:24 48:3 49:1,1 50:5,7 57:11 59:24 62:9 63:2 74:10 81:22 84:6 101:22 106:21 107:3 136:13 137:24 162:12,18 164:18 165:8 investments 62:7 64:1 75:10 107:18 107:18 207:7 investor 1:4 5:8 34:16 117:3 125:8 investor's 117:1 investors 31:22 45:3 107:19 109:10,11 111:22 191:13 involved 26:12 57:16 79:24 80:18 151:8 163:20 involving 111:6 irs 189:4,18 irving 6:16 32:16 irwin 87:2 88:24 89:1,5,9,10 isolate 46:7 issue 24:10 56:11 135:22 issued 51:8 issuer 125:11 issues 111:7 140:16
---	--	--	---

[issuing - know]

Page 20

issuing 117:2 163:24 164:13	june 58:6,24 62:20 63:1,15,19	183:17,20 203:12 206:25 207:3,16 209:6	115:4,8,24 116:1 116:10 118:3,3,5 118:13,18,20,21 118:22 119:1,2,3 119:13,16 120:8 120:19,20,23,24 121:1,3,6,7,15,15 121:17,23,24 122:2,5,19 123:3 123:15 124:18,21 124:22 125:20,20 127:13,24 128:1,8 128:17,22,24 130:8,9 131:3 134:5,16,16,18,20 134:25 136:24 138:5 139:21 140:5,6,11 141:11 141:16,17 142:6,9 142:18,21,24 143:2,11,14,15 144:4,12 145:2,10 145:15,16,20,21 146:6,10,14,22,25 147:1,10,11,17,20 147:24 148:13 149:14,21,24 151:4 153:5,15,25 154:13,13,17,20 155:3 156:3,13,17 156:23,25 157:10 157:19 158:9,11 158:15 159:21 160:11,14,17 161:4,7,9 162:6,9 162:15,20 163:1,2 163:15,24 164:1,6 164:15 165:3,3,4,5 165:6,11,12,16,17 165:19 166:4,8,9 166:13,23 167:15
j	k	know 9:14 12:1 14:15,17,17,18 15:5,6,14,16 17:3 17:3 18:6,21 19:14,16,25 20:15 22:11,12,13 25:25 26:21 27:8 28:2 28:24 31:3,8,23 32:15 33:3,5,21 34:2 35:7,20 36:2 36:8 40:6,12,15 43:11 44:22 45:16 46:6,8,24,25 47:2 47:25 48:24 49:22 52:4 53:14,25 54:8 56:2,3,8,9,21 57:10 61:20 62:15 63:13,13,21,22 64:7,24,25 65:5,6 65:8,20,22 68:12 68:24,25 69:21,21 69:22 70:10 72:12 72:14 75:15,16,16 75:18 76:11 78:17 78:24 81:4 84:11 85:3,8,8,10,17 86:12,13,14,23 87:3,15 88:24 89:7,12,19 90:4,11 90:19,21,23 91:12 91:16,22 92:7,16 96:3,18 97:4,8,11 97:17,21,23 98:20 101:9 104:8,9,11 104:12,12,13,23 104:23 108:10,10 109:22 110:16,17 112:7,15 113:1	
j 2:11 6:2 jaffey 209:2 jail 205:4,5,6,7,8 205:13,15 jamie 183:10 january 21:25 69:16 73:20 jeff 202:14 209:3 jewish 146:7 jim 177:14,19 178:6 180:4,5,6,16 180:19 181:9 jim's 177:16 job 64:4 90:20 142:10,24 143:23 jodi 83:4 84:11,11 joke 146:3 jones 98:16 journal 140:10 journalized 78:10 jp 23:17 28:11 32:19 41:14 60:12 62:16 63:14,20 78:16,19 207:8,9 jpme 123:9 jpmorgan 3:18,22 3:24 4:3,5,11 27:17,20 38:15 44:17 46:14 50:25 52:1 53:17 55:8 59:3 62:20 63:4 72:3,5,17 77:17 95:2,9 judge 6:16 11:10 35:9 122:23 150:20 july 11:21	k 1:18 80:5 210:23 katz 174:22 keep 6:8 11:18 18:14 44:12 55:17 87:13 98:8,8 146:16,23 174:2 192:23 193:1 201:8 keeps 120:17 ken 3:3 5:1 kept 18:24 47:17 47:19 104:21 148:13 key 119:12 173:19 174:8 175:4 kick 172:21 kid 142:21 201:1 kidding 8:4 kids 197:22 207:12 kill 204:1 killed 193:13 killing 189:17 kind 12:15 14:13 27:15 43:9 47:17 65:2 115:14 133:5 145:10,18 kinds 139:2 168:25 knew 8:6 9:11 46:7 56:3 87:6 122:7 136:17 144:8 145:3 163:18 164:8 168:19,23 169:3 169:15,19 179:16 179:17,19,25 180:19,24 182:14		

[know - liquidate]

Page 21

167:16,20,22 168:17,18,19,20 169:4,10,11,15,19 169:24 171:23,24 171:24,25 172:5 172:13,16 173:13 173:15,17,24 175:7,23,24 176:1 177:21,22 178:2 178:15,19 179:11 179:22 180:7,10 180:16 181:3,15 181:23,23,25 182:3,3,13,18 184:6,15 185:2 186:4,4,18 187:24 188:6,6,15,25 189:1,1,2,14,15 190:1,2,10,11,13 190:16,18,18,21 190:23,23 191:3,3 191:6,8,10,21 192:4,8,16 193:1,3 193:10,11,13,18 193:20 194:5,23 197:21 198:1,2,7 198:11,22 199:1,5 199:9,10,11,17,18 199:20,23 200:8 200:16 201:3,5,10 201:12,18,19,20 201:20,24 202:10 202:11,11,16 203:6,10,13 204:13,19,21,21 205:3,18,21,23 206:6,9,17,21,23 206:24 207:4,5,6 207:14,15 208:6 209:4	knowing 122:9 128:5 knowledge 10:15 11:1 37:24 93:25 112:13 164:4 known 49:3 86:15 93:19 116:24 171:9 knows 85:14 116:3 119:7 konigsberg 205:4 205:8,10 206:5,9 kostin 80:3,3 204:19 kugel 81:24 82:2 83:1 84:16 86:5 86:13,14,18 91:1 109:3 141:23,23 142:4,9,13,16,17 143:17,18 145:6 154:16 167:25 168:6,18 169:3,14 169:19,20 kugel's 82:8 90:15 168:16 I I 1:8,12,16 3:8 5:9 5:14 6:9 lack 18:8 lacked 36:12 lady 194:9 laid 204:1 large 57:19,19 91:19 111:10 134:21 larger 83:22 111:4 largest 112:10 117:18 187:9 late 20:2 24:19 31:12 81:23 92:10	laughed 85:2 122:24 laughter 8:1 law 108:19,20 136:3 146:16 161:11,18 163:21 164:25 166:7 189:11 lawyer 89:25 lay 83:5 leading 20:23 learned 114:24 199:22 leased 13:3 leasing 189:24,25 leave 194:6 ledger 48:21 49:1 50:13,17,17,18 ledgers 48:1,4,14 48:20,24 50:23,24 52:6 left 94:22 100:14 133:3 178:3 leg 151:7 legal 5:2,18 23:2,5 45:16 legend 37:4 legging 34:21,23 34:25 149:17 legitimate 127:12 lehman 8:22 9:1 28:10 38:15 46:13 77:15 100:23,25 101:3,4,10 105:13 123:6 lending 146:16 length 202:12 letter 94:6,8 letters 89:18 levy 147:9 187:20 199:5,22 201:7	207:8 lewis 147:10 199:22 liabilities 21:15 122:8 124:3 liability 20:10 21:24 22:6 26:12 122:3 124:8,19 lieberbaum 141:25 142:1,4,12 lieberbaum's 143:9 life 7:12 8:14 9:8 lifting 151:7 light 11:11 likelihood 204:17 limit 175:5 limitation 7:4,7 limited 20:10 21:24 22:5 145:15 145:16,17 147:2 156:10,24 161:12 161:15,16 162:3,5 162:11,25 163:8 164:11,17 166:21 172:21,22 limiting 150:16,18 150:19 line 68:11 69:18 lines 69:22,23 linked 13:13,22,25 14:2,5,6,20,21 lipkin 29:12 38:18 39:16 44:4 87:2 88:24 89:1,9,10 lipkin's 89:5 lipstick 13:3 liquid 71:7 liquidate 91:22 142:8 173:20
---	--	--	---

[liquidating - maintain]

Page 22

liquidating 143:12	76:11 77:23 88:13	looked 45:18	203:25
liquidation 9:10	88:20,21 92:7	77:18 115:23	lots 132:15 176:18
liquidity 18:8	133:25 134:9	133:1 147:2	loud 206:1
191:25	145:7 167:17,17	165:24 166:2,3	love 118:21
list 93:13 113:16	169:7 170:13	169:13 182:7,8,13	low 104:10 105:3
117:17	189:15,20 190:4,5	204:13,22	105:23
listed 50:11 79:9	190:5 193:4,12	looking 37:16,17	lower 36:25
111:7 113:10	197:7,17 204:6,17	60:8 76:14 78:18	lunch 76:18
listen 131:16	204:20	85:6 89:11 90:20	luncheon 76:24
146:14 147:15	longer 18:4 33:15	93:21 118:11	lybrand 206:7
165:14 171:23	34:13 120:15,18	125:1 142:10,16	lying 12:20
177:7 202:15	longs 193:23 204:5	176:1	lynch 97:3 105:13
lists 66:7 72:15	look 36:19 37:13	looks 43:12 68:25	120:8 200:2
93:3,11 99:11	39:15 46:6 50:21	71:4,4 72:13	m
literally 145:7	50:22 52:12 53:8	73:23 74:18,19,20	m&t 32:22,23,23
172:8 200:17	54:3,15 56:12	75:6 86:12 176:20	78:19 100:6
201:19	58:14,23 60:10	204:12	machine 67:25
litigate 202:14	61:6,21 62:24	lose 173:2,3	mad 42:1,22
little 9:20 54:15	68:17 69:13 70:16	174:19,23 178:13	madoff 1:8,12,17
95:24 133:3 198:9	72:13 77:24 78:1	204:10	3:8 5:9,15 6:1,9
199:7 200:22	78:3,4,11,11,23	loser 119:11	6:14 22:25 37:19
201:1	79:8 84:12 90:9	losing 170:23	39:3 58:15 60:6,8
live 166:10	93:10,13,18 98:22	172:2,3 173:15	64:19 67:17 68:21
lived 8:14	101:2 102:7 103:3	176:4,4,5,8,8	69:19 72:4 74:9
living 7:11	103:22 106:16	loss 80:18 118:4	77:3 81:21 82:20
llc 1:8 5:10 22:22	112:3,22 114:25	126:11 144:18,19	95:8,12,12,21
24:4	115:3 116:4	145:3,4,16 146:13	96:13,13 97:13
llp 2:4	141:22 142:22,23	172:20,22 173:9	98:15 100:10,13
loan 25:16 26:17	143:2 147:22,24	173:25 174:7	101:6 102:12,20
81:9,11 196:9,12	165:1 166:8 167:7	175:5 176:14,23	102:21 106:4,19
196:25	168:1,6 170:24	176:25 177:1	112:10 115:25
loans 33:1,1,4 78:5	173:13 175:24	losses 134:11	117:13 122:3
196:5	176:12,19 177:22	136:5 194:1 207:2	125:19 126:6
located 5:5 18:24	178:14 186:6	lost 8:25 135:24	131:1,21 132:4
195:18	189:14,21 191:22	146:22 174:16,20	171:11,23 172:12
lock 30:5 138:24	198:25 199:8	lot 9:3 24:22 113:2	178:3 179:15
141:14 150:6	202:7 203:11,14	113:2 133:20	180:15,18,19
locked 150:22	203:21 204:21	146:14 148:2,12	185:4,19 208:9
london 101:6,14	205:2,14,17,19,20	164:22 174:25	maintain 28:16
long 12:8 24:15	206:3,21 207:5	185:18 193:7	43:25 44:9 46:20
47:22 48:2,15		199:1 201:10,11	49:11 51:4 67:9

[maintained - meeting]

Page 23

maintained 27:19 32:2 33:7,10 47:5 52:16 72:21 80:20 97:13	manufacture 168:10	126:18 128:12,13 134:14 135:16,21 135:21 136:7 140:7,8 146:5 149:25 150:20 154:2,6,7,21,22 155:9,11,17,21,24 156:7,8,9 158:7,10 158:12 173:2,23 173:25 174:3,4,6 177:24,25 179:18 181:21 183:12 184:7 190:9,10,18 190:21 192:18 193:6,14,16,23 203:5,11 204:2,9	mci 83:8 meadowbrook 32:14 mean 20:9 28:23 28:23 40:12 41:3 43:11 45:14 46:25 51:14 56:2 57:19 63:13 65:12 66:10 72:12 75:15 85:15 85:25 86:12,15,21 90:4 92:13 97:16 100:20 101:5 103:11 104:11,23 105:9 115:1,9 116:5 118:4,10,13 119:20 121:6,15 122:11,12 123:13 139:25 140:1,25 150:13,14 152:3 154:2 155:17 169:24 170:18 174:17 175:22 184:10 187:4,9 195:22 198:25 204:19,21 208:20 209:6
major 90:10	march 8:19 70:24 117:20 192:19		meaning 39:6
majority 111:5 118:24 139:22,24 149:6 197:23	margin 24:11 25:3 25:5,6,11,15,16,23 25:24 26:17 34:3 34:8 81:9,11 128:19 129:22 130:16 177:4 187:15	marketplace 113:13,20 185:24	means 7:17 15:23 20:16 34:24,25 35:17 70:11
maker 15:25 65:7 66:19 84:6 88:3 135:16,21 136:7 140:8 146:5 154:22 156:8 179:18 183:12	marine 32:18	marketplaces 115:13	meant 32:7 139:8
maker's 87:15	mark 7:12 8:6,8 24:24 38:20 51:25 61:14 64:10 67:14 70:4 72:2 73:11 94:6 128:12,13 149:19	markets 18:5 111:5,24,25 112:11 119:14 136:8 140:11	mechanisms 160:12
makers 48:2 65:4 87:11,14 121:3 177:25	marked 38:24 52:20 58:2,5 60:2 60:25 61:16 62:21 64:16 67:12 70:2 71:25 73:9 74:5,7 75:1 92:23 93:1 94:3,10,15 109:13	marking 60:4 62:19 75:3	medication 132:15
making 15:12 23:2 29:22 47:13 48:25 50:4 67:2 68:2 69:25 85:1 87:19 87:25 102:13 103:16 106:21 126:19 136:8 138:23 154:2,6,7 154:21 155:9,11 155:18,20,24 156:7,9 158:8,10 158:12 169:16,22 171:23,24,24 181:21 184:7 186:16 187:24 188:24,25 193:7	market 8:25 15:12 15:13,25 18:10,21 22:16,17,19 23:2 24:24 25:1,1 26:22 29:22 30:19 35:9 36:18 47:13 48:2,25 50:3 65:4 65:7 66:19 67:2 68:2 69:25 84:6 87:11,14,15,19,25 88:3 102:13 103:16 110:25 111:4,7,22 114:11 120:8 121:2 125:7	markopolos 179:7 181:22 182:4 massive 17:9 match 37:2 85:9 116:1 matter 31:24 87:16 89:20 105:11 140:9 146:19 157:8 165:2,21 169:24 181:5 matured 46:23 maximum 28:7,13 47:2 80:21	medications 132:7 132:13 meet 25:5,11 37:25 128:19 129:22 meeting 108:13 207:21,24 208:11
managed 106:14			
manager 29:17			
managers 181:14			
managing 187:11			
mandatory 116:25			
manhattan 32:18			

[meetings - names]

Page 24

meetings 108:9 205:2,18 207:2	71:11,13 72:21 73:23 80:22 83:20	41:6 44:10,11,13 44:21 45:21 46:10	monthly 17:7 103:2,6 104:18
member 66:16	83:21,23 106:8	51:4,6 53:22 54:8	months 174:9 176:2,8
members 10:12,16 12:25 80:9	117:24 127:9,12 127:16,16,22	55:11,11,14,16,19 56:7 57:13 59:18	moral 203:22
memorandum 53:10 56:14 59:9	128:25 129:10,11 129:17 131:11	59:24,25 62:10,10 67:5 74:2 77:4	morgan 4:10 23:17 28:9,11
men's 51:23	133:3 162:13	78:14 98:8,9	32:19 38:14 41:15
mention 9:21 10:9 79:19 80:8 81:5	178:17,18,20 185:5	100:22 101:12,16 109:10 123:21	46:14 60:13 62:16 63:14,20 70:7,12
208:17	millions 15:18 122:16	124:10,14,21,23 126:10 127:13,25	70:17,20 71:4,16 71:23 77:11 78:16
mentioned 10:6 25:15 38:11 40:20	mind 22:14 44:23 141:16	128:6,15,16,18 129:21 130:6,10	78:20 100:8,23 123:6,11,13 207:9
78:25 109:3 137:21 204:16	mine 141:24,24	130:12,25 131:1,4 131:7,18 133:20	207:9
merger 203:13	minimum 106:6 166:17	134:23 137:1	morning 6:14,15 17:20 207:19
merrill 97:3 105:13 120:8	minority 139:22	138:17 145:13	morrison 3:3 5:1
200:2	minute 29:6 148:16 172:6	146:8,17,22	motivated 22:5
met 9:24 31:25 108:6 171:18	174:18,18 184:12 189:21	158:15 163:6 165:6,7,15,20,25	move 9:8
method 106:21 160:14	minutes 51:19 194:3	166:5,10 169:17 177:2,8 178:13	moved 8:12 13:7 195:20
michael 143:1	missile 135:22	180:3,4,11 181:2 182:23 183:20	moving 7:11 8:9
microphone 58:9 64:8 82:14,14,15	mistake 122:12 202:6	185:4,19,22 187:11 192:25	msi 101:25
82:17,19	mixed 156:4	193:3,7 195:12 201:4,11 203:25	msil 101:13,19
mid 195:21	mode 22:22	204:10 208:5	mystery 115:6,7 171:11,12
mid east 18:7	moment 107:15 112:4 149:10	monies 23:19,19 28:18,18,19 31:23	n
midland 32:19	money 9:18 11:16 11:19 18:13,15,23	31:24 47:1 48:13 48:13,13 131:3,5	n 80:5
mike 141:24 143:9 163:20 166:12	19:1,3,7,18,20 21:10,20 23:11	207:14	naked 15:20,22 16:1,12,18 80:19
miller 68:25	24:7,19 25:4,9,25 28:6,21 29:14,18	month 47:19,19,21 49:6 52:13 88:9	128:10
million 7:10 8:13 15:18 37:21 47:3	29:18,19,23 30:2,8 30:21 31:4,15	88:16 89:8 117:15 117:21 173:11	name 5:1,14 29:13 73:17 80:4 95:18
47:5 53:9,12,21 54:1,16 56:14	38:13 39:25 40:7	176:5	95:19 99:18 141:24 157:1
58:25 59:9,13 60:11 61:10,24			161:20 208:9
62:3 63:1,7,16,18 63:19 70:23 71:10			named 46:11
			names 9:21 10:9 79:20 80:8 81:5
			93:18,23 157:1

[nasd - okay]

Page 25

nasd 104:23 105:9	174:16,17,19,23	notary 1:19	o
nasdaq 14:18	181:18 184:14	210:24	o 80:5
113:15	185:21 187:6	note 68:21 70:16	o'clock 126:5
nassau 54:19,20	192:22 199:24	notes 163:24 164:3	objecting 20:25
56:7 59:13 62:1	200:14,15	164:4,13 165:11	objection 7:14,17
62:12,17	new 1:1 2:6,6,15	notice 117:7	20:23 153:9 154:8
national 32:15	2:15,22 5:12	noticed 117:17	154:9 157:17
nature 162:5	23:13,14,24 24:7	176:3 179:11	obligated 15:12
nazis 171:17	24:20 25:8,10	november 61:5	45:15 46:8 80:13
neal 1:18 5:17	30:16 31:14,17,23	68:20 132:22	201:8
210:23	32:17 40:25 41:12	nscc 194:21 195:4	obligation 15:3
near 133:23	66:16 78:17,19	195:7,8	obvious 120:16
need 22:10 51:17	99:12 107:18,23	number 3:16,18	obviously 37:16
75:20 107:23	107:23 108:1,1	3:20,22,24 4:3,5,7	56:4,24 90:3
108:1 131:25	109:10 113:15	4:9,10,11,13,15,17	141:11 150:24
needed 109:9	114:8,19 115:23	4:18,20,21 5:13,21	156:14,19,23
needs 26:4	116:2,4 135:21	18:6 32:10 38:21	181:23 195:6
negotiated 9:9	165:23	42:20 51:12 52:20	occur 151:19
86:7	newspaper 183:15	53:11 56:17 57:25	153:4,7,11,13
negotiating 86:2	newspapers 183:4	58:2,4,16,17 60:2	occurred 17:24
neighborhood	183:6	60:7,25 61:16,22	34:12 37:14 130:9
178:20	nice 86:18 142:18	62:21 64:16 67:12	134:3,13
nervous 22:19	188:25	67:16 70:2,7	october 8:23 60:5
86:23	nine 56:12 71:9,11	71:25 73:9 74:5	60:9,11
net 88:10,16,18,18	93:17	75:1 84:13,15	odd 28:25 128:7
88:21 89:8,13	nineteen 135:1	85:9 92:23 93:11	148:2,12 189:1
102:16,18 106:21	ninety 135:1	94:3 104:3 105:4	206:1
106:22	nods 77:10	109:13 120:14	office 9:25 171:20
netting 195:12	noncustomers	122:22 126:4	172:9 207:22
never 22:10,13	120:7	134:21 161:10	official 31:3
24:5 31:3,22,23	nonexistent	162:13 164:7	oh 20:17 31:13
33:14 44:12 55:17	107:16	185:21 194:16	51:24 53:24 58:19
56:10 96:23	normal 60:23	203:24	68:23 94:17 99:5
105:25 108:5,6,7,7	131:6 140:17	numbered 68:7	127:1 148:20
108:16,16 113:21	normally 57:15	numbers 62:25	154:12 163:18
114:4 119:25	76:17 128:20	83:22 94:22,23	174:25 197:15
120:4,13 121:5,25	130:3 150:3,5	103:3,22 104:25	206:13 208:3,23
126:9 136:19,19	norman 199:5	105:17	okay 7:19,22 8:5
137:2 159:1	north 1:21 5:6	numerous 69:21	9:19,23 10:21,25
162:20 165:13	32:16 210:2		11:5,20 12:5,12,15
172:1 173:6,19			13:22 14:8,12

[okay - pagoldman]

Page 26

15:20,25 16:11 17:16 19:1,17 20:13,17,20 21:1,1 21:5,18 23:20,22 24:6 25:14 26:13 26:25 28:4,12,15 28:15 29:23 30:5 30:23 31:1,7,10 34:6,10,19,23 39:8 40:23 41:2,9,13,16 41:16,22 42:6,12 42:23 43:16,18 44:16,23 46:3,9,18 46:20 47:8 48:11 48:18,23 49:2,10 49:16,20 50:7,13 50:15,24 51:13,15 51:17,24 52:15,18 53:13 54:12,15 55:13,21 57:2,21 58:5,11,22 59:8,12 59:20,20,23 60:20 61:2,14 62:18,18 63:15,24 64:6,6 66:5,5,22 67:3,3,9 67:14 68:4,6,11,14 68:17,17 69:7,10 70:4,13 71:7,15 72:2,17 73:11,24 74:12,22 75:17,19 76:1,9,21 77:21 80:24 81:8,18,21 83:19 91:25 92:7 92:25 93:10 94:5 96:17 97:10 98:22 99:2,9,22 100:10 101:5,8,12,21 103:5 104:14 105:19 106:16 108:18,23 109:5,5 109:17,19,22	110:3,12,23 121:18 122:3,15 124:13 125:22 129:17 131:20 132:10,17,18 133:12 135:3 137:12,17,24 138:2 139:25 141:10 143:9,25 147:24 149:4 152:6 153:3,24 155:8,9,16 158:17 161:1,5,22 163:19 164:19 165:10 166:12 169:21 171:1,4 172:2,15 173:10 175:18,21 176:20 177:9,16 181:12 184:18,25 185:3,4,9,21 186:3 188:5,18 191:21 192:8,15 194:2 195:10,14,18,23 196:4,21 197:2,6 198:2,13 205:11 205:12 209:9,14 209:15 old 1:20 5:5 89:4 109:10 143:3,8 205:21 206:2 once 27:5 84:3 156:13,16 181:7 ones 81:11 90:23 92:21 113:3 148:5 open 60:6 61:7 68:21,22 120:8 125:7 144:17 166:13 174:3 opened 27:6 34:2 106:6 162:22 166:22	operated 33:24 38:1 107:3 200:18 operates 200:19 operating 20:3 22:6 23:7 29:21 125:20 operations 23:16 29:21 32:12 49:24 90:25 opined 121:18 123:23 opportunities 140:19 168:1 opportunity 149:12 opposed 37:15 46:5 opposite 118:25 option 7:10 69:1,8 88:15,17 116:16 167:12 176:17 options 88:6 173:12 oranges 118:14 order 21:9 42:14 79:6 105:20,25 106:2,13 107:23 109:10 115:5 156:1 158:14 162:17 190:8 191:20 orders 15:10 69:24 181:21,24 182:11 oriented 136:16 originally 113:15 183:18 otc 111:4,21,25 ounce 186:7 ous 68:12	outcome 119:24 119:24 168:2 outline 132:1 outside 13:13,23 13:25 14:20 75:22 75:25 overhead 23:15,23 overly 126:16 overnight 59:19 63:2 owe 124:10 owed 9:4,18 124:14 128:6 131:3 132:23 owned 16:8 47:20 66:1 79:14 owners 66:2 ownership 19:23 19:25 p p&l 87:7,16 p.m. 126:1,5 194:13,17 209:16 209:18 page 3:15 4:2 43:7 43:18 52:25 56:12 58:14,24 60:7 61:6,21 62:24 66:6 67:20 68:4,6 68:17,18 69:13 70:16 71:1,2,3 93:10,15,17 94:21 94:23 95:8,22 96:9 102:7,7 106:16,17 110:5 127:2,5 129:9 210:7 pages 43:2 67:17 67:19 98:25 210:8 pagoldman 2:24
---	---	---	--

[paid - place]

paid 23:8,10,23 26:11 35:21 36:1 36:18 37:20 124:14 125:6 129:1,1,2,3 131:8 133:14 146:21 208:15,21	particular 18:8 27:7 36:10 40:12 83:6 98:15 144:9	119:12,18 132:13 136:24 145:13 147:12 163:17 166:8 168:23 170:11 171:10 177:4 181:6 183:21,23 185:2 186:12 192:21 193:18 199:15 200:25 201:10 205:17 207:23 208:24	person 81:8 85:22 86:14 88:22,23 89:1 119:7,8
pain 142:17	particularized 132:10		personal 178:16
painewebber 206:7	particularly 45:20 139:24 199:4		personnel 23:22
pairs 191:4	parties 5:16 210:17		peter 2:20 5:25
palsy 206:3	partners 80:1 105:12,15		pfizer 117:18,23 117:25 118:9
panic 202:24 203:11	partnership 161:12,15,16 162:4,6,11 163:1,8 164:11,17 166:19		pfizer's 117:21
panicked 202:1,5	partnerships 166:21,25	percent 19:12,16 19:17 63:9 73:25 73:25 97:19 105:4 105:15 113:9,17 113:18 114:10,18 118:1 122:25 131:15 134:22,25 167:18,19,22,23 169:10,12,13,16 169:23 171:25 172:23,24 173:4,5 173:9,9 185:22,23 185:23,24,25 186:11 187:24 189:1	philanthropy 201:12
paper 49:17 54:25 55:1,22 56:9 59:3 59:6 60:13 62:14 63:5,14,22 83:8 84:4,21 109:3	party 210:13		phone 165:4 200:6
par 138:20	paul 205:3 206:5,9		phony 39:8
paragraph 102:8 110:8,23 111:21 112:3 114:7 116:12,13 117:10 125:1	pay 26:8 31:15 80:14 104:13 108:2 109:10 124:12 131:13 158:24 163:25 169:3 175:1 193:2 193:2,5		phrase 107:14
pardon 208:19	paying 21:21 57:9 107:17 165:11 208:18,20		physical 33:16 34:7,11 158:22 159:17
paren 111:24 125:5,5	payment 48:13 124:6	percentage 28:20 117:12 129:2 163:7	physically 159:2 195:15,16
park 2:5	penalize 129:5 131:18	perform 195:10	picard 6:16 120:11
parkinson's 206:19,20	penalized 128:23	period 10:11,22 27:19 30:6,10 31:10 35:13,15,19 61:5 64:21 78:17 84:7 96:10 102:12 108:21 117:4 125:4 127:9 186:3 191:5,5	pick 84:1,12 85:5
parkway 2:21	people 9:3,15,22 12:8 13:7 29:6,7 40:19 47:11,14 50:1 90:17 93:11 93:14,19,23,24,24 99:7 107:17 113:23 118:18		picking 145:13
part 19:2 21:8 30:1 33:22 47:1 51:5 68:2 69:11 74:20 75:7 80:19 112:8 128:17 131:1,2,4 139:3 162:4 170:6 200:19		periods 61:4 170:23	picower 189:24 192:8 199:7 202:14 206:15,15 209:3,5

[places - profit]

Page 28

places 78:2	160:7 165:1	prepare 88:8	153:23 161:4,14
plaintiff 1:6 5:9	positions 16:15	prepared 75:14	177:19 195:20
plaintiffs 5:7	24:15,24 77:23	present 5:15 16:20	196:20 198:1,1,11
playing 167:18	80:20 87:16 88:10	108:22	204:25
plaza 2:14	88:13,14,15,17,17	preserve 7:20	problem 9:16
plea 86:2,7	89:9 91:23 117:13	pretty 28:17 32:20	11:16 45:22 56:10
please 69:17 199:9	125:3 128:12	47:3,7 173:17	90:13 113:19
pledge 196:21	134:12 190:6	prevent 30:7	128:11 129:6
pledged 78:7,15	198:19	115:20	130:8,9,16 131:19
196:15,18	possession 34:7	previously 10:7	147:5 162:20
plentiful 140:19	159:17	79:20	163:22 182:24
plus 79:11 137:11	possible 119:13	price 35:17,18	187:8 192:2 204:3
point 13:2 20:3,8	possibly 85:4	37:6,9 80:1 83:11	problems 22:4
21:3,16 32:13	122:11 146:14	84:14 85:9 117:6	113:5 199:8
56:6,11 64:2,4	186:16	117:21 118:24	procedure 89:15
71:9 77:5 79:15	post 12:1	146:5 204:15	125:21
80:22 128:7 133:3	pouring 45:21	prices 35:15 36:17	procedures 155:6
144:10,11,13,20	pr 68:12	144:1	proceed 5:19
144:23 149:7	practice 33:13	primarily 18:13	proceeding 5:13
153:24 154:21	35:14 55:13	primary 140:8	process 86:2
195:5,15 197:12	pre 106:23	primex 105:12,15	116:14 140:23
pointed 110:16	predated 38:9	principal 45:12	141:2
points 110:19	predetermine	134:23	processors 14:18
138:23,25 145:5	167:4	prior 10:11 14:9	produce 120:12
policy 106:2	predetermined	31:1 91:4,16	produced 42:10
ponzi 102:13	116:17	106:19 123:3	67:15 70:12
106:20,23 107:4	preferred 116:21	133:10 158:17	111:10
107:15,16,22	139:10 151:22	prison 9:8	producing 120:6
pools 113:8	157:24	private 46:5	product 45:10
portfolio 35:7	preferreds 139:13	177:16	productions 41:25
43:25 44:9 46:21	prematurely	probably 11:15	professional 1:18
47:9 129:24 170:1	174:8 192:3	14:1,5 15:18	210:23
190:8,19,20	202:11 203:19	17:13 19:14,15	proffer 108:13
192:11,16,17	premium 73:17	20:11 28:13,14	profit 127:16
portfolios 191:23	141:6 144:7,10,11	30:19 64:25 65:13	138:25 141:14
portion 110:2	144:12,14,21	66:21 69:1,1,11	144:23 145:15,16
129:21	149:7 151:7 158:4	70:13 78:24 80:21	145:22 150:6,17
position 4:11	175:2 197:25	80:21,22 81:15,16	150:18,22 151:1
24:25 25:2 26:16	premiums 139:7	85:18 101:24	155:25 172:23
31:21 72:4 87:24	141:15 144:2	113:20 136:14	174:5 186:16
88:18 128:10	145:2 203:3,7	143:3 147:12	

[profitable - recognize]

Page 29

profitable 127:18	purchase 26:1	question 7:25	126:12
profits 21:9 45:13	38:12 39:20 40:7	10:10 29:5 38:8	readily 112:1
127:12 129:3	53:10,19 54:1,5,25	52:10 53:20 86:22	reading 70:25
135:4,5 189:16	59:2,5,9 60:12	95:11,21,21 96:3,8	95:7 96:9
progressed 33:15	62:3 63:4 101:16	102:9 106:17	ready 76:7
proper 83:5,16	101:18 155:16	112:17 132:5	real 189:22 190:15
properly 17:17	purchased 16:9	141:8 174:10	realistically
18:10 85:9 130:23	19:9 39:24 46:9	202:21	128:22 150:14
131:14	47:9 50:9,10	questioning	realize 22:3
proprietary 23:3	66:24 67:5 73:3	180:20	148:20,23,23
29:22 47:13 48:3	74:2 77:4 100:21	questions 6:18	really 22:14 45:7
48:25 50:4 65:4	123:19	20:23 38:4 52:12	90:7,19 114:12
66:21 67:1 68:2	purchases 38:13	131:21 210:6	127:24 128:4
69:12 70:1 75:7	38:17 41:17,20	quick 172:17	136:6,17 142:15
87:20 88:1 102:14	purchasing 56:22	quite 33:13 115:2	143:1,21 146:23
103:16 112:20	57:17 74:23	115:12 119:20	151:3 171:11
126:9,18 127:8,11	pure 160:13	124:24 132:5	173:6 176:7 178:6
127:14,18,23	purpose 44:8	142:17 145:12	178:8 183:19
128:2,23,24 129:4	207:23	quote 111:4	206:8,23
129:5,12 130:15	purposes 196:25	116:15,23,25,25	reardon 42:16,17
130:19 131:8,10	pursuing 102:12	quotes 111:3	42:18
proprietorship	put 11:17 17:25	r	reason 84:20
20:4,10 22:7 24:2	28:21 42:2 44:11	r 210:1	122:19 129:4
prosecution 8:9	44:14,14 54:9	raise 58:11	131:8 134:21
27:17	57:13 83:25	raising 208:5	143:19 145:1
prosecutor 86:10	104:20 128:9	ran 85:22 126:18	169:6 173:18
86:11	129:6 157:15	140:10 172:10	179:10 181:17
protect 44:19,25	169:17 172:21	rarely 46:23 172:2	182:9 183:3
46:4	174:2,2 176:17	172:3 177:3	200:23
protecting 45:2	190:5,19 192:1,10	rate 19:12 63:9	reasonable 167:10
protection 1:5 5:8	192:16	167:10,17 169:2,7	recall 8:17 79:24
34:16	puts 174:12,14,21	169:8 170:13	100:20 108:15
proud 198:25	174:23 175:1,2	193:3	162:2 194:18
provide 32:24	putting 25:10	rates 167:21	received 31:12
96:15 102:15	45:24	169:12 189:1,17	66:12 100:17
106:24 210:12	q	210:17	receives 125:9
providers 14:4	quantify 104:2	ratio 83:6 172:25	recess 58:1 76:24
psychologist 199:2	quarter 172:2,3	ratios 83:16	126:2 194:14
public 1:19 43:8	176:4	read 82:8,23 90:18	recognize 8:11
43:19 118:20,22	quarters 173:15	93:13 95:21 110:8	39:4 52:22 68:18
119:6 210:24	176:4,8	112:4 115:7,16	93:24

[recollection - respect]

Page 30

recollection 11:24 14:23 28:4 31:5 71:15 92:9 108:5 recommend 83:25 recommended 189:10 recommending 22:23 record 8:1 41:23 42:2 47:19 48:5,6 48:16,16 49:4 57:24 58:3 75:10 76:22,25 116:23 125:25 126:3 138:5 148:24,25 149:3 166:2 194:12,15 209:16 records 47:17 49:11,16,17,25 67:9 77:24 79:8 84:5,12,17 85:5 87:13 89:11 104:21 107:1,11 120:18 122:10 134:6,8 140:9 170:6,22 recover 18:21 148:19 recovered 134:14 204:9 red 179:11 redacted 59:10 70:10 redeem 30:15 107:23 redemption 30:8 30:12 31:3,13 redemptions 30:24 133:14 208:22	reduced 210:6 refer 82:25 reference 53:10 59:5 referenced 34:10 referral 210:15 referred 23:17 referring 55:18 95:16 209:11 reflect 16:15 48:12 48:16 103:6 reflected 19:22,25 26:20 48:2 reflecting 21:14 103:16 111:9 reflects 74:14 regard 196:9 regardless 202:17 register 164:18 165:18 registered 1:18 135:15 210:23 regular 15:15,16 65:5 regularly 17:8 75:13 regulations 89:23 162:17 regulators 22:22 regulatory 102:20 relate 22:1 related 51:14 95:12 100:11 relating 67:6 relationship 36:18 148:10 199:3,16 201:13 203:25 206:9 relationships 199:15	relative 145:20 159:12 relatively 24:18 33:20 143:11 relax 193:15 relevant 104:15 reliant 203:12 relying 166:10 remember 34:13 51:10,12,13 80:2 92:22 101:25 143:5 154:17 164:8 174:24 178:17,18 179:2 181:7 188:15 191:14 194:23 196:6 remove 82:18 renaissance 177:23 178:8 render 132:14 rent 23:22 repeat 198:14 repeating 193:10 rephrase 7:24 153:6 replicate 183:11 184:3 report 4:19,22 24:22 36:15 37:21 40:16 50:11 75:13 87:4,6 93:3 109:16 110:2,22 111:16 112:19 115:1,7,8,14,15,16 115:17 116:5 117:11 118:5,13 122:25 123:14 125:2 126:12,14 130:21 140:24 163:9 170:1	185:12,17 194:24 reported 44:6 102:19 103:2 104:18,18,22,24 105:7,9,18 108:2 112:18 117:13,14 118:10,12 210:5 reporter 1:19 5:17 6:7 51:17 148:19 194:4 210:14,23 reporters 171:9 reporting 105:2,2 210:13,14 reports 17:7 18:19 40:11 49:5,9,21 88:9,9 91:3 92:1,2 92:3 102:20,21,23 103:4,5,15,24,24 170:5 represent 5:17 6:1 210:8 representing 5:2 5:18 represents 67:19 repurchased 46:24 request 31:3,13 83:2 requested 30:20 30:22 requesting 26:1 required 48:1 87:12 155:4 requirements 87:10 requires 15:13 18:9 resistance 31:25 resolved 113:1 respect 38:11
---	--	---	---

[response - run]

Page 31

response 94:9 95:10 106:24	revenues 23:9 102:16	101:20 102:10 103:19,20 107:5	186:17,23,25 187:22 188:8,14
responsibility 43:24 49:25 113:12 204:8 207:15	reverse 174:3 review 32:4 70:17 77:2 107:1	111:1,2,14,17 112:6 113:5 114:17,17,21 116:19 120:5	188:22 189:7 190:2,12 191:10 194:5,25 195:5,24 196:7,8,13,14
responsible 9:12 9:16 49:20 55:7 55:10 136:4 146:25 207:2	rich 7:12 8:6,8 201:20	122:21 125:13,22 126:25 128:12 129:13,16,19,23 130:3 132:17,20	197:8 198:4 199:4 199:21 200:21 201:6,8,17,25 202:4,9,14,20
rest 9:7 89:13 90:21 173:15 192:7	ridiculous 131:16 right 5:24 7:22 8:3 13:8,18 14:21 15:21 16:1,24 19:3 20:2,4,25 24:3,3,5 25:18 30:4 37:7 38:16 39:16,18,22 41:21 42:8 43:17,21 46:12,15,16 47:12 47:15 50:14 52:14 52:19 53:5 54:17 54:21,23 55:1,2,23 56:18 57:21 59:15 60:14,15 61:11,12 61:25 62:4 63:6 63:10,17 68:9,10 70:11 71:5,6,11,13 71:20 72:18,23,25 73:1,4,6 74:1 75:12 76:1,5 77:9 77:12,14,16 78:8 79:2,2,5,10,12,23 81:13,13 83:5,14 83:17 84:1,16,21 86:3,8,11 87:2 88:22 91:10,13 92:12 93:8 94:13 94:14,23 95:4 96:4,11 97:25 98:4,19 99:10,12 99:13,15,16,23,25 100:3,7,9,23	132:24,25 133:4,6 133:7,17,21,22 134:5,13,19 135:12,13,14 136:1,18 137:5,19 137:22,23 138:16 138:18 139:14,16 139:20 140:14 141:14,16,20,21 141:25 142:14 143:5 144:11,17 144:23 145:13,23 146:9,12 149:10 149:11 152:10,24 154:22,23 155:22 156:2,12,14 157:2 157:9,13,14 158:5 158:13,23 159:6 159:10,19,20,23 159:24 160:24,25 161:24 162:14 163:13 164:14 167:12,14 169:18 171:6,11,21,22 172:17,20,25 173:4 175:6,13,17 176:24 177:14,21 178:3 180:15,18 181:6 183:3,23 184:13,20,23,23 185:14,15 186:5	196:7,8,13,14 197:8 198:4 199:4 199:21 200:21 201:6,8,17,25 202:4,9,14,20 203:16 204:9 205:1,20 206:14 206:20 207:19 208:7
restitution 9:14 restricted 69:17 result 9:7 95:13 210:11 results 168:11 retail 106:2 135:18,19 136:6 136:10 137:2 146:18 retired 88:25 142:9 163:21 retirement 70:17 return 9:18 21:8 21:21 31:24 134:23,25 163:11 167:2,7,10,19,23 168:4,5 169:1,11 169:23 170:3,4,7,8 170:12 171:25 172:1 returned 166:5 returning 21:7,10 returns 107:18 175:13 188:25 202:5 revenue 102:18,25 127:7	rights 139:10,13 140:4 risk 56:10 147:3 150:7 151:8 189:5 192:8 199:13 robert 29:13 38:18 43:3 44:4 rockefeller 2:14 rocket 168:22 roll 192:25 194:11 rolling 192:23 193:1 romer 29:13 38:18 43:3 44:4 room 5:16 51:23 rothchilds 161:9 round 162:13 rouss 146:2 route 69:24 routinely 15:9 rpr 210:23 rudely 7:25 rules 89:23 155:4 182:3 rumor 181:16 run 84:10 103:23		

[running - selling]

Page 32

running 84:9 181:20,20,24 182:2,5,6,9,10,11 182:14,16,18,19 182:20,21 183:1,2 rush 22:21 ruth 8:13 99:14 rye 2:22	180:24 181:15 202:24 scalable 145:18 scheme 106:20 107:4,15,16,22 school 142:2,23 schwab 97:3,8,9 97:24 98:1 schwab's 97:7 scientists 168:22 scope 105:10 scott 94:7,9,25 scrap 83:8 84:4 109:3 screw 192:4 203:23 screwed 200:11 sean 98:16 search 84:5 seats 131:24 sec 6:25 17:4,5 89:18,22 105:9 108:13 112:22,22 113:11 114:3 118:21 130:24 146:19 164:6,21 164:25 165:4,16 165:21,22 167:1 180:12,13,20 181:22 182:4,5,13 182:21,22 second 66:6 68:4,6 74:16 94:11 132:1 secondly 9:12 secret 168:20 183:9 185:3 section 95:10 126:19 securities 1:4,8 5:8 5:10 11:12,24 12:4,10,13 16:5,21	17:22 18:16 19:23 19:25 21:12 24:12 24:13 25:25 26:2 26:3,5,6,9,9,11,24 28:21 29:8,11,15 29:19 31:11 33:2 33:7,10,11,15,16 33:18,20,22,25 34:5,7,11,11,16 35:1,8,11 38:12 40:6,24 43:25 44:9,14,19 46:4,10 46:21 47:6,14,18 47:20 48:5,14,17 50:8,10,19 55:15 57:9 66:1,6,7,9,15 66:24 67:4,7,21 72:19 73:2,22 74:20,24 77:4,7,19 77:22 78:2,7,15 79:7,14 80:16,19 83:24,25 87:9 91:5 100:21 101:6 101:17 102:1 109:6 113:9,10,16 116:1,14,16,19,25 117:1 123:6,15,16 123:19 139:1,10 139:12 140:13 142:11 145:24 146:12 147:3,16 159:18 160:9,10 166:1,3 191:20 195:13,15 199:17 200:1 security 15:21 41:17,20 49:4 53:23 66:19 83:6 84:2 88:13 89:19 116:17 117:3,5 143:24 144:9	153:8,14,18,20,22 155:21 157:22 158:7 159:1,2,8 160:2,3,13 see 52:13 53:11 55:2 56:15 61:23 68:22 71:8 72:20 87:15,23 91:6 94:12 95:3 98:24 98:25 100:13 143:25 144:6 147:8 153:24 170:24 175:25 176:12,19,20 178:24 204:22 seek 37:22,25 seen 11:21 72:11 82:24 93:4 94:18 109:19 170:5 seg 68:7 segregate 40:6 segregated 25:19 26:10 33:12 self 32:7 159:15 sell 14:25 15:4,5 16:1,12 27:13 68:11 111:24 120:24 149:22,23 153:7,13,17,20 174:1,8 175:7 177:6,7,8 193:22 200:2 202:15,16 202:18 203:15 204:5 selling 15:21,23 47:14 114:2 119:8 138:11 150:10 152:7 153:21 159:22 178:24 200:3
--	---	---	--

[sells - simultaneously]

Page 33

sells 125:8	seven 58:14,19	153:12 154:10,20	163:14 172:16
semi 125:5	71:9 95:6 193:12	157:6,21 171:4,6	176:10,10 196:10
send 16:3,6 35:21	seventy 143:4	171:19 176:6	196:17
120:9 148:7 159:8	shake 206:18	184:2,5,10 194:2,5	showed 17:9 29:1
160:2 163:3	sham 189:6	194:9,18 205:9,13	84:22 89:11 122:1
169:25 170:2	shapiro 156:25	205:16,24 206:11	127:6,15 132:23
sending 148:12	157:11 189:11	208:2,7,12 209:9	134:6 185:13,17
165:15 166:9	192:7 199:5,16	209:14	201:7,7,10
177:8,25	200:24 202:14	shelters 189:22	showing 42:15
sense 80:25 85:3	205:21 206:12	190:15	70:23 128:21
85:15,20,25 86:24	209:2	shit 193:9	shown 16:5 130:4
104:16 121:16	share 94:13	short 14:25 15:5,5	130:23
123:4 142:20	117:22 138:13	15:8,9,13,15,18,20	shows 48:14
157:24 160:13	151:17,18,24	15:21,22 16:15	176:10
179:2,9,12,16	152:1,13,15,16,21	18:16 19:15 24:12	shut 7:22
sensitive 126:16	152:23 153:1,3,7	24:17,23,25 25:2	side 23:21 24:17
143:20	153:10,13,18,22	33:25 48:15 63:16	29:22 50:4,5,7
sent 161:11 165:19	shares 83:10 84:13	63:20 80:20 83:10	94:22 126:17,19
165:23	84:15 85:9 88:20	88:14,21 117:12	192:1,18 203:18
separate 13:6 23:2	88:21,22 89:12	117:14,19,25	sifma 111:3
23:5 72:5 87:13	103:12 104:3,12	120:22,23 128:9	sign 207:13
87:21	105:21 106:11,12	128:10,12 133:6	signature 210:21
september 39:18	116:15,20,22	134:12 138:24	signed 80:9 87:5
94:8	117:6,20,24	144:16 149:15	significant 30:23
serious 118:7	118:23 151:18	150:6 152:11	117:12
seriously 198:15	152:19 200:3,4	160:21 163:14	silver 188:16,18
service 32:11	sharing 45:12	188:11,23,24	189:2,4 190:16
services 32:24	sheehan 2:11 3:10	189:16 191:2	similar 110:21
73:18 210:13	5:24 6:2,2 7:14,20	193:4 198:19	111:9 120:21
set 144:15 145:3	7:22 8:2 10:22,25	202:17	simon 180:4
173:22,24 176:13	20:14,18,21 39:2	shorted 121:4	183:11
178:16 191:23	41:23 42:6,8,12,20	181:4	simons 177:14,19
setting 144:18	42:23 51:18,21,23	shortfall 134:3	180:5,16,19 181:9
150:8	52:19 56:20 57:23	shorting 18:18	183:25 184:2
settle 41:4	58:16,19,22 64:13	shorts 16:1,12,18	simple 35:24
settled 11:2 98:7	64:15 76:7,10,14	193:23 198:16,17	150:21
settlement 41:6	76:19 94:14 95:20	202:19,22 203:17	simply 17:16
105:1 195:11,12	95:24 99:2 101:4	204:3,7,8,10	simultaneous
195:12	108:21 126:22,25	show 40:11,14,15	150:10
settling 57:10	131:22,25 132:3	50:8,8 56:13	simultaneously
	151:10,13,15	73:21 98:14 124:7	149:14 152:12

[sipc - stearns]

Page 34

sipc 94:25 102:17 107:14	sons 126:18	77:6 88:4 91:5,10	154:15 155:7
sit 187:5	soon 165:21 194:6	91:11 92:10	163:22 172:18
sitting 59:18	sophisticated 89:3	107:21 109:7	187:18,19,21
208:25	sorry 58:20,21	140:5 163:4	189:4 192:14,19
situation 18:21	82:19,20 99:9	167:12 171:21	193:21 194:19
22:11 85:19,20	127:3 141:1 149:2	175:8,10 179:19	197:7,17 200:21
151:2,20	150:4 151:12	179:23 186:24	201:18
six 19:12 27:20	206:11,13	spoke 108:7	starting 18:6
44:17,18 63:18,19	sort 14:19 22:23	spoken 111:17	31:11 32:8 137:10
81:11 97:22 98:24	27:5 63:14,22	114:23	state 36:16 112:13
120:18 128:7	126:11 132:18	spotted 149:12	115:16 123:10,16
skill 35:8	136:23 141:7	spreadsheet 145:6	123:17
skipping 43:7	142:17,20 149:16	staff 28:16	stated 37:3 80:17
slash 59:2 60:12	155:5,19 156:3	stamp 61:22	111:13 121:22
slump 18:5	162:8,11 172:18	stan 199:5	123:12 210:5
small 14:15 24:19	172:25	standard 125:20	statement 3:19,20
29:20 33:20 148:5	sorts 88:6 160:11	standpoint 45:16	3:23,25 4:4,6,7,10
148:6	sound 95:5 133:18	stanley 4:10 28:10	4:13,15 16:4,6
smart 172:13	sounds 199:20	38:14 46:14 70:7	26:20 52:1,23
smartest 177:20	source 107:17	70:12,18,20 71:5	58:6 60:5,8 61:15
smb 1:7 5:14	sources 13:13,23	71:16,24 77:11	62:20 64:11,20
smoking 82:25	13:25 14:20	82:4 100:8,23	66:5 70:5,8,20
sold 16:18 26:3	southern 1:1 5:12	123:7,11,13	73:13,15,20,21
46:23 66:11 84:7	speak 9:20 86:17	197:13	74:8,12,14 108:4
84:10 125:7	special 199:3,14	start 28:1 35:4,11	111:4 122:9,12
138:21	199:16 201:13	35:24 128:11	statements 11:21
sole 20:4,9 22:7	specialized 88:7	135:16 136:8,12	16:24 17:18 19:22
24:1 107:17	specific 26:16,25	151:5 154:7 161:3	28:24 29:1 67:6
solely 23:8	27:1 55:25 89:7	173:1 187:15	72:13 77:8,11,13
solicit 31:17	90:20 116:24	207:19	77:15,18 102:4
solicited 31:23	spell 80:4	started 11:11,14	108:3 110:18
soliciting 70:19	spend 123:2	11:14 12:1,16,21	120:1 132:23
solutions 5:2,18	spending 9:7	18:16,22 22:9,23	states 1:1 5:12
somebody 89:13	122:16	27:25 35:23 36:1	97:20 105:5,16
113:24	spent 199:1	64:24 89:1 91:19	127:6 140:24
somewhat 162:9	split 11:7,12,13,22	91:24 113:13	stating 127:17
son 87:18,19	11:25 12:4,12	132:4 135:13,19	status 208:13
164:25,25 189:11	16:5,7,13 18:9	136:22 137:1,7,8	stay 146:15
201:15	24:13 26:14 27:11	137:12 145:20	staying 129:8
	28:1 31:11 35:2,6	146:11 148:10,11	stearns 4:7 8:19
	50:9 74:19,21	148:14 149:6	28:10 38:14 46:13

[stearns - system]

Page 35

64:11,20,22,23 65:3,9,11,12,18,20 65:25 66:14,17,20 66:23 67:23 68:1 68:15 69:5 77:9 78:3 100:2,22 123:6 147:7,10 178:2 188:19 189:11 step 29:6 74:15 83:18 84:4 stephen 94:7 stipulated 27:18 117:7 stock 8:25 15:10 18:18 22:16 25:1 25:16,19 27:1 35:19 36:1,24,25 48:6,15,16 49:3 66:17 68:9 83:10 84:13 88:21 89:12 105:25 113:16 114:8,19 115:23 116:2,4 117:15 119:7 120:7 121:4 121:5 133:2 136:21 138:12,13 138:15,21,24 141:18 144:17 149:14,15,20,23 149:23 150:6 152:11,17 155:12 156:6,8 160:19,19 160:20 166:2 181:4 196:12,25 stocks 16:8 22:18 27:13 110:24 117:14 120:22,23 190:8,20 195:6 196:4,9,15,18,21	stop 11:12 101:4 stopped 11:24 12:3,13 16:5 17:22 77:7 91:4 109:6 120:6 story 143:21 147:19 175:21 200:24 201:24 straddles 188:10 188:13,16,16,18 189:3,5,12,18,19 190:16 strange 199:20 strategies 35:16 89:4 137:20,25 188:3 191:23 192:3 strategy 11:7,15 11:18 18:1,8,9,23 19:2 21:8 26:23 27:7,9 34:20 35:1 35:5,6,8 36:8,10 36:13,15 74:13 88:7 108:25 125:16 137:15 139:17 152:7 154:4 155:13 157:16 168:20,21 170:9 171:13 172:13,16 173:8 173:10,11,19,20 173:24 175:5,10 175:11,24 176:11 176:13 177:3 179:9,12 191:12 191:18 193:8 197:7,18,24 stratus 50:2 street 65:14 140:10 145:14 177:20 179:14	187:10 188:12 195:20 strict 87:10 strike 11:7,12,13 11:22,25 12:4,12 16:6,7,13 18:9 24:13 26:14 27:11 28:1 31:11 35:2,7 50:10 74:19,21 77:6 88:4 91:5,10 91:11 92:10 107:21 109:7 167:13 171:22 175:8,10 179:20 179:23 186:24 structured 45:10 stuff 130:23 132:22 135:11 191:7 stunned 115:8 stupid 147:13 166:12 204:12 suasion 203:22 subcategory 116:24 subject 130:2 submitted 17:6 substantial 134:15 substantially 125:4 substantive 110:1 success 201:24 successful 22:13 181:19 183:4 201:22 successfully 181:18 sudden 144:11 201:20 sue 179:4	sued 202:8 suing 157:7 sum 119:9 summary 4:12 72:4 supervisors 87:17 155:7 supply 191:25 support 114:9 supposed 157:1,10 190:25 sure 7:21,21 14:5 42:7 53:19 55:10 55:14 57:23 74:17 76:6 91:7 92:4,22 95:15,23 96:1 143:7 153:5,15 161:8 170:21 175:20 177:13 204:2 206:22 surprise 202:2 surprised 90:1 surprising 90:13 surrogate 201:16 suspended 17:13 17:14 swear 5:18 sweep 53:25 54:7 55:19,19 57:18 swept 54:8 switch 11:11 switzerland 7:11 7:12 8:9,12 9:9 96:20 171:17 172:8 181:6,14,15 181:16 182:15,20 sworn 6:6,10 180:7 system 13:6 50:2 87:22 105:12
--	--	---	--

[systems - thought]

Page 36

systems 50:1 69:22 105:1,2,2	tax 163:11 189:1 189:17 190:15 193:2,2	43:14 terms 48:18 57:11 139:1	202:2 204:12 208:4
t	tease 143:18	terrific 201:24,24	things 14:19 18:6 20:15 24:23 33:4 89:7 90:7 147:12 180:18 189:24
t 19:15 80:5 185:23 210:1,1	technology 22:18	testified 6:11 10:4 10:6 11:5 13:2 14:8,22,24 17:20 36:11 37:19 66:22 79:20 81:21,24 82:2 92:9 93:6 100:21 111:1 168:13 180:7 184:1,2 198:14	think 14:24 17:1 17:21,24 24:19,21 32:20 42:4 47:3 64:4 65:13 70:15 70:19 75:8 76:14 78:20 82:10,13 85:11,13 86:13,22 109:1 110:16,19 111:8 114:15 119:20 121:6,11 121:11 126:20,22 133:16 135:10 147:12 155:10 164:20 173:22 178:19 179:6 180:9 181:9 183:16,17 195:21 197:13 205:15 209:3,4
tabak 69:1	tee 42:22	testify 132:8	thinking 21:6 27:10 180:3 205:11
table 102:17,18 117:20	tell 9:25 14:1 41:3 42:2 54:1,12 56:2 57:1 63:12 74:13 75:5 76:8 85:24 93:14,18 104:8 110:10,12 121:22 127:2,4 143:16 148:1 155:10 165:2,18 170:25 171:15 177:12 178:10 180:5,10 190:9,24 202:21 207:7	testimony 12:16 12:22,24 42:3 82:8,24 85:10 86:5,25 87:2 90:15 129:20 132:19 134:2 155:10 168:16 180:8	thinks 119:7 187:10
take 35:18 42:5,8 51:6 57:22 58:14 76:17 83:11 104:17 109:18 111:7 112:3,4 125:23 130:24 132:1,13 134:18 143:16 150:7 155:16 157:15 158:6 159:8 160:13 164:1 166:18 168:7 178:15 180:4 194:2 204:8	telling 86:16 94:25 163:24 171:8 179:13,25 191:14	thank 39:1,2 62:23 94:17 131:21 141:8 157:5	third 69:13
taken 1:17 5:6 54:20 58:1 59:14 76:24 105:20 126:2 131:7 194:14	tells 200:24	thanks 56:19 61:18	thirty 53:1,2 56:13
takes 110:24 148:18 186:1	temporary 18:20	theory 118:21 121:9	thought 18:20 31:13 44:16 119:23 149:1,18 149:20,24 164:19 169:10 180:2 182:15 183:18 185:5,15 186:2 194:3 198:8 200:15,25 201:22
tale 147:23	ten 88:12 96:21 105:4 138:16 144:11 146:2 148:3 169:13 176:13 178:18	thereabouts 132:24	
talented 86:19	term 19:15 63:16 63:20 163:14 188:11,23,24 189:15,16,20 190:4,5,5 193:4,4 193:12 204:6	thereto 210:6	
talk 37:22 107:7 132:22 135:11 164:3 184:17	terminal 14:3 39:6 39:7,13 40:14 41:6	thing 8:12 9:13 11:20 37:11 45:21 48:9,10 85:24 86:21 168:3 175:10 177:12 181:25 189:25 190:4,14 199:9,22 199:25 201:9	
talked 32:1 158:7 195:24 196:4	terminals 13:19 13:20,22 14:18		
talking 47:22 52:7 79:3 96:4,5,6,17 96:18 152:4,6 187:1 197:16			

[thought - trading]

Page 37

201:23 203:4 205:21 thousand 71:14 83:10 88:20 89:11 97:22 106:12 127:7 156:20 200:3,4 threaten 9:16 threatened 189:24 three 19:16,17 23:1 27:20 44:17 64:13 98:23 99:11 99:24 103:11 126:4 127:7,20 129:4 131:9,10,12 135:20 143:4 144:10,13,20,23 145:5 164:9,11 166:25 169:16 172:24 173:5,9,11 173:14 174:9 176:3 206:16 thursday 35:12,23 thursday's 36:23 tick 104:19 ticket 43:12 53:10 54:3 59:9 62:1 103:2,6,10 104:4,5 tickets 3:17 38:22 tie 169:4,15 tieing 169:22 tiletnick 54:22 55:4 57:2 59:20 60:18 63:25 64:3 time 5:3,15 6:18 6:22,25 7:3,6 8:5 8:16 10:3,22 11:5 14:22,24 15:19,24 17:24 18:7,17 20:8 28:5 30:10 32:1 36:11 37:21	42:5 57:25 58:4 64:21,24 76:23 77:1,5 78:21 79:15 81:19 85:2 86:16 92:7 103:25 108:12,21 111:9 123:3 124:6 126:1 126:4 128:16 134:17 136:9 137:25 140:18 142:11 147:8 154:13 164:5 165:16 170:23 174:22 185:25 187:10 191:11 192:6 194:13,16 197:10 200:10 204:17,20 206:6 206:18 207:10 times 15:10,14 24:6 31:24 60:20 146:23 170:21 198:22 today 5:3 92:9 113:16 119:15 132:8 147:12 177:20 200:19 207:18 told 34:15 56:6 82:24 84:23 89:18 121:8 147:19,23 149:5 164:6,16 165:9,13 167:6 168:14 179:4 181:5,22 tomorrow 184:17 207:19 tony 54:22 55:4 56:2,3 57:2 59:20 60:17 63:25	top 94:22 95:7 total 80:12 125:11 134:24 totally 23:1 120:13 120:17 122:4,24 150:16 town 190:17 trace 112:16,16 125:19 track 143:24,25 144:5 tracked 145:7 trade 3:17 36:19 36:21,23,23 37:14 38:22 39:6 40:17 41:4 48:7,8,12,19 66:18 67:24,24 73:17 74:19 83:13 84:25 85:2,4,6,13 85:14 87:14 97:1 103:2,6,10,11 104:19 105:2 109:2 111:22 112:8,9 113:24 118:23,23,24 120:13 131:15 139:7 141:5 144:2 144:16,19 145:14 147:16,25,25 148:2,6 150:25 152:20 156:19 159:5 167:24 169:12,16 172:23 173:1 174:2 176:9 176:19 177:25 179:1,2 200:6 traded 36:24 65:5 65:13 83:21 113:9 140:7,20 144:9 161:16	trader 39:16 42:16 43:19 86:19 87:24 88:19,20 125:2 142:6,16 151:4 154:15 179:13 187:10 traders 13:17 48:3 65:4 66:21 83:2 83:15 87:7,23 88:12,13 128:23 128:24 129:4,5 131:8,8,10,13 169:4,14,21 174:25 177:20 178:7,12 191:17 trades 10:12,19 14:9,14 24:13 38:5 40:13,18,21 41:5 65:6,24 67:22 71:23 82:4 92:10,17,20 93:20 104:8 107:7 108:24 139:22 141:6 158:17 168:7 171:13,22 177:1 178:25 180:23 181:18 182:12,14 183:2,6 183:7,19 185:20 186:18,21 187:2,6 187:7,12,23 188:12 203:19 trading 15:17 23:3 29:22 43:13 47:14 48:1,4,14,20,21,24 48:25 50:4,13,23 50:24 52:6 66:25 67:2 68:2 69:12 70:1 74:13 75:7 84:2,5,12 85:22 87:12,16,20 88:1,5
--	---	---	---

[trading - typically]

Page 38

88:12 89:4,21 91:18 93:25 97:19 102:14,15,16,19 103:16 105:12,16 107:11 110:24 111:18 113:4,7,14 114:19,24 117:23 119:3 126:9 127:8 127:12,15,18,23 128:3 129:12 130:15,20 134:7 137:6 138:15,16 139:15 140:15,22 142:11 144:6,7 145:2,10,18 146:11 154:25 157:22 158:10 168:24,25 169:20 172:10 183:5 188:11 191:4 197:25 203:1 transacted 64:22 64:23 97:21 transaction 34:1 35:17 37:6,9,10 41:7 43:10 45:13 74:21 120:4 144:22 151:9 163:3,15 172:7 178:22 179:16 192:22 transactions 32:8 37:5 66:11 85:24 91:9,11,18 97:6,22 98:5,6 101:7 103:14 104:10,11 104:21,22 105:4 111:6 112:19 116:8 120:1 121:25 122:2 123:2 163:10	164:2 180:21 189:6 transcript 210:9 transcripts 93:12 transfer 7:4 transferred 51:5 101:13 127:22 transferring 128:18 transfers 100:12 100:17 transparency 113:23 transparent 112:23 119:15 travel 7:7 treasuries 21:12 28:1,6,14 29:20 44:15 57:14,16,18 71:17,19 72:15 101:18,21 treasury 18:25 19:9,11,23 21:21 24:16 28:21 29:8 29:10,15 38:12 39:21 41:17,20 43:13,13,25 44:9 44:18 46:4,10,21 46:25 47:5 57:1 65:22,23 66:24 67:4,6 70:13 71:5 72:6,14,18 73:2,22 77:4,19 100:21 102:1,5 167:17 treat 162:25 treatable 36:9 treating 36:8 114:10 trial 37:20 82:2 122:13,14,16,21	tried 31:24 trillion 65:13 trouble 209:7 true 8:20 9:1,4 19:13 123:10 131:19 143:21 172:3 179:20 210:8 trust 32:16,17 99:17 199:19 201:3 204:22,24 trusted 200:17 trustee 2:10 5:23 6:3,5 11:2 12:20 37:20 38:3,7 42:1 42:11 49:14 67:16 70:12 84:20 85:16 106:23 107:2,6,10 108:6,6,12,13 119:22,22 121:7 122:19,24 133:1 168:15,18 204:23 207:10 trustee's 106:25 108:18 truth 10:1 try 9:9,15 118:18 126:23,23 trying 36:17 70:9 85:19 104:16 114:25 119:12,19 142:23 155:8 167:4 199:2 tuesday 35:12 turn 52:25 94:21 110:5 193:16 201:3 turned 56:10 164:21 191:15 208:16	turning 9:17 31:22 turret 69:18 twenty 64:13,14 64:15,18 95:6 two 20:15 28:9 38:23 43:2 53:1,2 56:13 58:4 61:9 62:19 64:14,15,18 66:23 95:1,9,10 98:23 99:24 102:8 110:6 117:11 128:25 138:23,25 169:16 172:23,25 173:4,24 178:2,17 194:2 200:8 208:15 type 22:22 86:14 89:16 136:23 137:6 139:15 168:24 203:24 types 32:11 69:23 85:23 139:17 typical 15:6 25:12 33:4,23 36:7 72:14 89:24 90:9 90:13 106:2 152:24 192:24 typically 15:17 25:4 35:3,13 40:14,25 41:11 57:14,19 72:12 78:8,19 83:17,21 105:3 106:8 117:4 128:14 141:4,13 141:21 144:10 152:14,21 158:25 161:14 167:16 172:24 173:10 185:5,21
--	---	---	---

[u.s. - want]

u			w
u.s. 9:24 28:6 56:9	unfortunately 182:1 204:20	varied 80:15	wait 144:17 151:7
73:22 96:14	unhappy 113:11	varies 104:7	172:6 174:17,18
120:21 121:1	unhealthy 206:15	various 32:2	184:12 189:21
191:19	union 96:19	140:15 160:11	waited 200:7,9
ubs 171:16	171:16 172:8	163:1	waiting 174:3
uh 39:17,19 40:9	unique 36:5	vast 111:5	walked 205:9
53:7,13 55:9	125:19	vault 33:18	wall 65:14 140:10
56:16,18 59:1,7,11	unit 158:4	vaults 33:17	145:14 177:20
60:16 61:8 62:2,6	united 1:1 5:11	veritext 5:2,18	179:14 187:10
62:11 63:3,6 64:9	97:20 105:5,16	versus 5:9 21:21	188:11 195:20,21
66:13 68:8 69:15	203:12	videographer 3:2	walls 87:25
70:21 71:6 72:9	units 139:13 140:3	5:1 57:24 58:3,8	walter 64:3
73:14,19 74:1	unknown 175:11	58:11 76:22,25	want 6:17 7:15
79:16 86:6 93:16	unlimited 16:1,12	82:14 125:25	9:19,21 10:8,10
94:24 99:10,19	unsure 92:13	126:3 194:12,15	11:20 17:23 25:14
100:1,5,15,24	unwind 144:22	209:15	38:23 48:18 52:3
101:15 102:22	151:9 192:3,5,6	videotaped 1:16	52:11 56:6 57:21
103:8 107:20	193:19,19 202:10	view 17:16	75:17 76:3,4,16,17
110:4,7 133:15	203:20	violation 17:1,4,12	79:19 80:7 82:18
135:9 138:4	upper 100:13	18:17,18 182:22	91:7 92:8 106:11
195:14,18 207:20	upset 165:12	virtually 179:13	106:11 113:23
unable 30:11	usao 43:8,19	virtue 12:22	118:25 119:1
unbrokered 33:1	use 14:17 25:24	visit 179:3	126:7 127:25
underneath 101:3	29:15 34:20 35:16	voice 6:8	129:8 131:23
understand 8:8	36:22 51:18 56:6	volatility 186:7,9	132:5,22 136:6,21
29:5 52:9 85:18	73:17 83:12 101:6	volume 1:17 37:12	137:3 142:15
86:9,22 87:3 90:8	125:18 139:17	37:13,15,17,18	143:1,12,23,25
115:3,5,9 118:22	143:13 156:19,25	103:10 104:17	145:14 146:6
119:6,8 127:19	158:25 159:7,24	110:18 112:18,20	147:1,24,25 148:2
129:7,20 132:12	160:2,14 189:18	113:15 114:9	148:3,4,5 151:3,10
134:10 135:7	196:25 203:22	115:24 116:2,4	165:19 166:14,14
140:21 156:9	usual 210:16	117:23 118:2,9,11	166:18,18,20,20
172:6,7,20 173:17	usually 27:3 33:4	118:13 140:2	175:9 177:2,10,10
192:2 202:25	101:18 125:5	179:18 185:3	177:24 178:6,8,12
understanding	158:2	186:11	178:15 181:1
17:23 36:12 120:5		volumes 102:15,19	184:15,19 186:6
understood 24:22		118:10 184:8	188:1 190:13,14
36:15 90:12	v	vs 1:7	190:15,17 191:7,9
172:19 173:9	valid 90:19		193:5 194:2,8,9
178:21,22	value 8:25 16:20		200:2 202:5
	vanilla 172:16		

[want - yeah]

203:14,23 204:1 206:22,22 207:6 wanted 44:25 45:17 50:18 67:3 77:3,21 79:3 86:11,17 119:23 119:23,24 121:3 121:12 122:19 132:6 136:7 147:4 170:9 172:12 180:20 185:2 192:22,23,24 195:23 199:8 202:16 206:8 wants 113:21 118:20 157:9 warrant 158:4 warrants 139:9,13 140:3 watching 149:13 waterhouse 80:1 204:16 way 7:12 15:6 22:1 33:24 82:21 92:19 98:15 104:7 104:20 113:21 115:2 119:13 121:11 122:9 128:5 132:6 149:23,24 150:13 150:15 181:21 200:18,19 210:10 ways 191:2 we've 39:11 184:16 193:11 204:13 wealthy 9:3 162:9 website 111:3 wednesday 35:12 week 31:5,8	went 19:4 24:7,20 40:13 41:5 67:25 90:6 97:6 98:6,9 104:25 112:25 129:11,15,18 130:10,15 136:10 142:1,2,7,23 144:11 145:2,23 147:8,8,10,14 163:21 182:4 199:21 201:18 203:3,7,12 205:8 whistleblower 179:8 wholesale 154:22 wholesaler 65:7 widely 171:9 wife 7:11 65:20 209:4,8 willing 148:6 wilpon 209:11 wind 180:11 windfall 203:2 window 158:22 winner 119:10 witness 3:8 5:14 5:19 6:6,17 51:20 51:22,24 52:9,14 52:17 53:7 64:9 70:21 74:18 75:21 75:23 76:1,5,9,11 76:21 77:10 80:5 82:21 96:2 101:5 101:9 126:23 127:1,5 153:10 154:9,12 157:18 171:7,20 176:7 184:4,6 205:7,12 205:14,17,25 206:20 208:3,8 209:12	witnesses 122:22 woe 147:23 wonder 99:7 wondering 70:6 word 14:17 199:17 199:24 200:16 201:9 words 50:9 83:7 87:9 104:17 106:1 107:22 130:18,22 131:2 136:22 138:12 140:24 141:4,6,21 149:17 150:23 151:8 155:20 167:7 202:19 work 9:9 11:17 42:24 44:4 89:22 141:23 142:5 162:10 190:8 194:25 195:2 worked 43:5 90:9 155:9 working 11:19 18:15 38:3,7 114:22 142:10 158:14 works 150:14 156:9 172:7 world's 117:18 171:17 worried 22:11 193:25 204:11 207:3 worry 193:15,23 204:7 worth 83:20 127:9 136:2 138:12 wound 36:1 wrapper 172:17	write 83:8 115:14 116:5 writes 116:12,15 117:10 writing 77:7 122:25 written 94:7 111:11 199:25 200:11 202:9 207:4 210:7,12 wrong 99:3,5 131:6 155:11 166:11 173:3,21 173:23 186:15 wrote 115:14 171:10 y yahoo 117:22 yeah 22:3 29:4 42:7 47:25 49:15 51:2 52:5 53:3,13 56:20 66:8,8 67:10,11 68:23 71:13 75:21 76:20 93:23 94:17 100:19 102:25 103:21 104:6 110:16 123:11,17 125:18 126:11 127:4 130:13,24 131:23 132:12 133:6,19 134:4 138:9,10 139:8,11 141:9 148:25 152:3,14,25 153:2 153:21 154:6,10 155:19 158:19 160:16,22 161:19 163:18,18,18 165:10 171:2,5 174:11 175:3,18
---	---	--	---

[yeah - zero]

177:18 180:10
183:9,13 184:4,6
185:7,10 188:17
191:1,15 194:7,8
195:1,3,16 196:17
196:24 197:23
198:10,24 208:23
209:12
year 60:20 65:11
65:13 100:11
108:11 173:14
176:2,3 181:7
191:5 194:22,23
208:1,21
yearly 71:14
years 33:19 44:23
64:25 84:22 90:11
102:14 112:24
119:16 120:18
122:16 135:20
193:12 200:13
206:1
yell 157:9
yesterday's 183:4
183:6,14
york 1:1 2:6,6,15
2:15,22 5:13
23:13,14,24 24:8
24:20 25:8,10
32:17 41:1,12
66:16 78:17,19
99:12 113:15
114:8,19 115:23
116:2,4 165:23
young 143:11
194:9
younger 206:24,24
z
zero 119:9

Federal Rules of Civil Procedure

Rule 30

(e) Review By the Witness; Changes.

(1) Review; Statement of Changes. On request by the deponent or a party before the deposition is completed, the deponent must be allowed 30 days after being notified by the officer that the transcript or recording is available in which:

(A) to review the transcript or recording; and
(B) if there are changes in form or substance, to sign a statement listing the changes and the reasons for making them.

(2) Changes Indicated in the Officer's Certificate. The officer must note in the certificate prescribed by Rule 30(f)(1) whether a review was requested and, if so, must attach any changes the deponent makes during the 30-day period.

DISCLAIMER: THE FOREGOING FEDERAL PROCEDURE RULES ARE PROVIDED FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY. THE ABOVE RULES ARE CURRENT AS OF SEPTEMBER 1, 2016. PLEASE REFER TO THE APPLICABLE FEDERAL RULES OF CIVIL PROCEDURE FOR UP-TO-DATE INFORMATION.

VERITEXT LEGAL SOLUTIONS
COMPANY CERTIFICATE AND DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Veritext Legal Solutions represents that the foregoing transcript is a true, correct and complete transcript of the colloquies, questions and answers as submitted by the court reporter. Veritext Legal Solutions further represents that the attached exhibits, if any, are true, correct and complete documents as submitted by the court reporter and/or attorneys in relation to this deposition and that the documents were processed in accordance with our litigation support and production standards.

Veritext Legal Solutions is committed to maintaining the confidentiality of client and witness information, in accordance with the regulations promulgated under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), as amended with respect to protected health information and the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, as amended, with respect to Personally Identifiable Information (PII). Physical transcripts and exhibits are managed under strict facility and personnel access controls. Electronic files of documents are stored in encrypted form and are transmitted in an encrypted fashion to authenticated parties who are permitted to access the material. Our data is hosted in a Tier 4 SSAE 16 certified facility.

Veritext Legal Solutions complies with all federal and State regulations with respect to the provision of court reporting services, and maintains its neutrality and independence regardless of relationship or the financial outcome of any litigation. Veritext requires adherence to the foregoing professional and ethical standards from all of its subcontractors in their independent contractor agreements.

Inquiries about Veritext Legal Solutions' confidentiality and security policies and practices should be directed to Veritext's Client Services Associates indicated on the cover of this document or at www.veritext.com.